

ШПАРГАЛКА

АБЦИДРИЕТИ
В Ч В А



120 РАЗГОВОРНЫХ ТЕМ
ENGLISH
120 Topics

ВЫСШЕЕ
И К О Л Л

МОСКВА 2003

ББК 81.2. Англ.
С32

С32 Сергеев С.П. (составитель)
М.: Издательство "А.Д.В.", 48с.

ISBN № 5-88-126-015-5

Сборник содержит 120 разговорных тем на английском языке различной степени сложности. Темы сгруппированы по 9 основным разделам: СТРАНЫ, ГОРОДА, ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ, ГАЗЕТЫ (ПРЕССА), ОТДЫХ, СПОРТ, ЗНАМЕНИТЫЕ ЛЮДИ, ОБО МНЕ, ПРИРОДА. В каждом разделе приведены темы трех уровней сложности: адаптированные с полным переводом, частично адаптированные - средней сложности и неадаптированные отмеченные "звездочкой" (*).

Топики первой группы с переводом могут быть использованы учащимися средней школы при подготовке к экзаменам по английскому языку.

Темы средней группы сложности рекомендуются для подготовки к вступительным экзаменам в ВУЗы и студентам неязыковых ВУЗов, изучающих английский язык.

Темы, отмеченные * предназначены абитуриентам, поступающим в "языковые ВУЗы" и всем желающим углубить свои знания английского языка. Топики содержат словарь и вопросы по теме текста, помогающие лучше и быстрее ее освоить.

Сборник полезен широкому кругу учащихся, всем кто хочет лучше подготовиться к сдаче экзамена и овладеть разговорным английским языком.

ББК 81.2. Англ.

© Коллектив авторов, 2003.

ISBN № 5-88-126-015-5

© Издательство «Буклайн», 2003.

COUNTRIES

1. GREAT BRITAIN. ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИЯ.
2. ENGLISH TRADITIONS. АНГЛИЙСКИЕ ТРАДИЦИИ.
3. THE USA. США.
4. GREAT BRITAIN.
5. USA. US POLITICAL SYSTEM.
6. RUSSIA. RF STATE SYSTEM.
7. THE REPUBLIC OF BELARUS.
8. THE UNITED KINGDOM.*
9. ENGLISH MEALS.*
10. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*
11. THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION.*

CITIES

12. LONDON. ЛОНДОН.
13. TOWNS OF GREAT BRITAIN. ГОРОДА ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ.
14. THE LARGEST CITIES OF THE USA. КРУПНЕЙШИЕ ГОРОДА США.
15. MOSCOW. МОСКВА.
16. VOLGOGRAD. ВОЛГОГРАД.
17. LONDON.

MYSELF

62. OUR SCHOOL. НАША ШКОЛА.
63. MY FAVOURITE WRITER. МОЙ ЛЮБИМЫЙ ПИСАТЕЛЬ.
64. HOBBY. ХОББИ.
65. AT THE CINEMA. В КИНО.
66. AT THE THEATRE. В ТЕАТРЕ.
67. AT THE LIBRARY. В БИБЛИОТЕКЕ.
68. MY FINAL EXAMINATIONS. МОИ ВЫПУСКНЫЕ ЭКЗАМЕНЫ.
69. ABOUT MYSELF. OUR FAMILY. OUR FLAT.
70. MY WORKING DAY. OUR SCHOOL. MY FRIEND.
71. MY HOUSEHOLD DUTIES.
72. VACATION. A VISIT TO THE THEATRE.
73. A TRIP TO LONDON. SPENDING MY FREE TIME. TRAVELLING.
74. MY FAVOURITE WRITER.
75. LEARNING LANGUAGES. MY DAY OFF.

NEWSPAPERS

33. PRESS IN RUSSIA. ПРЕССА В РОССИИ.
34. UK NEWSPAPERS. US NEWSPAPERS.
35. PRESS IN BRITAIN.*
36. RUSSIA NEWSPAPERS.*

HOLIDAYS

37. UK HOLIDAYS. US HOLIDAYS. HOLIDAYS IN RUSSIA.
38. MY SUMMER HOLIDAYS.*
39. TRAVELLING.*

SPORTS

40. SPORTS IN OUR LIFE. СПОРТ В НАШЕЙ ЖИЗНИ
41. SPORTS IN BRITAIN. SPORTS IN THE USA
42. SPORTS IN RUSSIA. OLYMPIC GAMES.
43. OLYMPIC GAMES.*
44. SPORTS IN GREAT BRITAIN.*
45. SPORTS IN RUSSIA.*

1

GREAT BRITAIN

1. Great Britain is situated on the British Isles. 2. It consists of England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, and is one thirtieth of the size of Europe. 3. The British Isles lie to the north-west from the coast of Europe. 4. The total area of Great Britain is over 244.000 square kilometres. 5. Its population is about 55 million.
6. The country is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea and the Irish Sea. 7. There are many rivers in Great Britain. 8. The longest river in England is the Severn, and the deepest is the Thames, on which the capital of Great Britain, London, stands. 9. Almost all mountains in Great Britain are in the north and west. 10. They are not high. 11. North-West England is also famous for its beautiful lakes.
12. Great Britain is a parliamentary monarchy. 13. The power of the Queen is limited by the Parliament, which consists of the two Houses – the House of Commons and the House of Lords. 14. The Prime Minister is usually the head of the party in power. 15. There are the following parties there: the Conservative Party, the Labour Party, the Liberal Party.
16. Great Britain is a highly developed industrial country. 17. It exports machinery, vessels, motors and other goods. 18. There are a lot of factories and mines there. 19. The textile industry is also highly developed and a lot of British textiles are exported. 20. At the same time Great Britain imports some food products and raw materials from many countries of the world.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you know the full name of Great Britain?
– Yes, I do. It is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
2. What is the Queen's name? – Her name is Elizabeth.
3. Which party is now in power in Great Britain?
– The Conservative Party.
4. Who is the Prime Minister now? – John Major is.
5. Why do tourists like to visit Great Britain?
– It is a very beautiful country. They say that "England is green throughout". Englishmen like their parks and gardens and trees best of all. The art of gardening has a very old tradition in England.
6. What can you say about the climate of Great Britain?
– The climate is mild. It is not very cold in winter, and not very hot in summer.

THE FAMOUS PEOPLE

- THE FAMOUS PEOPLE OF GREAT BRITAIN. ЗНАМЕНИТЫЕ ЛЮДИ ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ.
46. IN THE WORLD OF ARTS. В МИРЕ ИСКУССТВА.
47. FAMOUS PEOPLE OF AMERICA. ЗНАМЕНИТЫЕ ЛЮДИ АМЕРИКИ.
48. ISAAK NEWTON.
49. CAPTAIN JOHN BROWN. THOMAS ALVA EDISON.
50. OUTSTANDING SCIENTISTS OF THE WORLD. OUTSTANDING PERSONALITIES OF RUSSIA.
51. CHARLES DICKENS. HEMINGWAY. MICHAEL LERMONTOV. AMERICAN PAINTER. RUSSIAN PAINTER.
52. REMBRANDT.
53. ERNEST HEMINGWAY.*
54. AGATHA CHRISTIE.*
55. MOZART.*
56. CHEKHOV.*
57. LEVITAN.*
58. ALBERT EINSTEIN.*
59. ANDREI SAKHAROV.*

ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИЯ

1. Великобритания расположена на Британских островах. 2. Она состоит из Англии, Уэльса, Шотландии и Северной Ирландии и занимает одну тринадцатую часть Европы. 3. Британские острова лежат к северо-западу от побережья Европы. 4. Водная площадь Великобритании - более 244.000 квадратных километров. 5. Ее население около 55 миллионов человек. 6. Страна омывается Атлантическим океаном, Северным морем и Ирландским морем. 7. В Великобритании много рек. 8. Самая длинная река в Англии - Северн, а самая глубокая - Темза, на которой стоит столица Великобритании Лондон. 9. Горы в Великобритании - на севере и западе. 10. Они невысокие. 11. Северо-запад Англии знаменит своими красивыми озерами. 12. Великобритания - парламентская монархия. 13. Власть королевы ограничена Парламентом, который состоит из двух палат - Палаты Общин и Палаты Лордов. 14. Премьер-министр является обычно главой партии, которая находится у власти. 15. Там есть такие партии: Консервативная партия, Партия труда, Либеральная партия. 16. Великобритания - высокоиндустриальная страна. 17. Она экспортирует машинное оборудование, суда, моторы и другие товары. 18. Там много фабрик и шахт. 19. Высоко развита также текстильная промышленность, и много британского текстиля экспортируется. 20. В тоже время Великобритания импортирует некоторые продукты питания и сырье из многих стран мира.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Вы знаете полное название Великобритании?
- Да. Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии.
2. Как зовут королеву? - Ее зовут Елизавета.
3. Какая партия сейчас у власти в Великобритании?
- Партия консерваторов.
4. Кто сейчас Премьер-министр? - Джон Мейджор.
5. Почему туристы любят ездить в Великобританию?
- Это очень красивая страна. Говорят, что "Англия - насквозь зеленая". Англичане любят свои парки, сады и деревья больше всего. Искусство садоводства - очень старая традиция в Англии.
6. Что Вы можете сказать о климате Великобритании?
- Климат мягкий. Не очень холодно зимой и не очень жарко летом.

18. LONDON'S PLACES OF INTEREST.
19. WASHINGTON, D.C. NEW YORK.
20. MOSCOW. THE KREMLIN.
21. MY NATIVE TOWN. MINSK.
22. LONDON.*
22. WASHINGTON.*
22. MOSCOW.*
22. ST PETERSBURG.*

EDUCATION

- SCHOOL EDUCATION IN THE USA. ШКОЛЬНОЕ ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ В США.
26. EDUCATION IN RUSSIA. ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ В РОССИИ.
27. FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN THE LIFE OF A MODERN MAN. ИНОСТРАННЫЕ ЯЗЫКИ В ЖИЗНИ СОВРЕМЕННОГО ЧЕЛОВЕКА.
28. UNIVERSITY EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN. UK POLITICAL SYSTEM.
29. US EDUCATION. US UNIVERSITY EDUCATION.
30. EDUCATION IN RUSSIA. MOSCOW LOMONOSOV UNIVERSITY.
31. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.*

76. MY FAMILY.*
77. MY FLAT.*
78. MY WORKING DAY.*
79. MY MEALS.*
80. MY FRIEND.*
81. MY SCHOOL.*
82. LIBRARIES.*
83. MY PLANS FOR THE FUTURE.*
84. HOBBIES.*
85. MY FRIEND'S HOBBY.*
86. MY FAVOURITE BOOK.*
87. MY FAVOURITE SINGER.*
88. SHOPPING.*

NATURE

89. THE PROTECTION OF NATURE. ОХРАНА ПРИРОДЫ.
90. THE NATURE OF GREAT BRITAIN. ПРИРОДА ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ.
91. SPACE AND DISTANCE.
92. SEASONS.*
93. ENGLISH WEATHER.*

2 ENGLISH TRADITIONS

1. Every country and every nation has its own traditions and customs. 2. You cannot speak about England without speaking about its traditions and customs. 3. Englishmen are proud of their traditions and carefully keep them up.

4. The English are stay-at-home people. 5. "There is no place like home," they say. 6. When they don't work they like to spend their days off at home with their families. 7. Englishmen are very fond of chimneys, that's why many of them prefer the open fire to central heating. 8. They like to live in small houses with a small garden. 9. People all over the world know the saying "The Englishman's home is his castle". 10. They say that English people keep to their traditions even in meals. 11. Porridge is the dish Englishmen are very fond of. 12. Many of them eat porridge with milk and sugar for breakfast. 13. As for the Scotch, for example, they never put sugar in their porridge, they always put salt in it.

14. By the way, breakfast time in England is between seven and nine. 15. Then, between 12 and 2 there comes lunch time. 16. In some English houses lunch is the biggest meal of the day - they have meat or fish, vegetables, fruit or pudding. 17. Some people who go out to work have sandwiches and coffee. 18. In the afternoon, at tea-time the English like to have a cup of tea with milk. 19. Some Englishmen have their dinner late in the evening. 20. For dinner they have soup, fish or meat, vegetables, pudding or fruit. 21. For supper they usually have a glass of milk and a cake or a cup of tea and a sandwich. 22. The English are tea-drinkers. 23. They have it many times a day. 24. Some Englishmen have tea for breakfast, tea in lunch time, tea after dinner, tea at tea-time and tea with supper. 25. Some English families have "high tea" or big tea, and no supper. 26. For high tea they may have cold meat, bread and butter, cakes, and, of course, a lot of tea. 27. The Englishmen always drink tea out cups, never out of glasses. 28. They usually think tea with milk.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you know what kind of tea do the Englishmen call "Russian tea"? - Yes, of course. Tea with lemon in it is called "Russian tea" in England. 2. Do the English eat much bread? - No, they don't. They eat bread only with their soup. With meat and vegetables they never eat any bread. 3. What holidays do the English people celebrate? - As a tradition they enjoy Christmas very much. They celebrate it on the 25 of December. It is the greatest holiday of all in England. Besides the English have a custom of celebrating Mother's Day. They carefully keep this custom up. Mother's Day is usually in March on one of the Sundays. This is a holiday for English women.

4 GREAT BRITAIN

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated off the Northwest coast of Europe. The UK consists of four parts. They are: England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The UK lies on the British Isles. There are some 5,500 islands. The two main islands are: Great Britain and Ireland. They are separated from the continent by the English Channel and the Strait of Dover. The west coast of the country is washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea, the east coast is washed by the North Sea. The area of the UK is some 244,100 km². Its population is over 57 million people. English is the official language, but it is not the only language which people speak in the country.

Britain has been many centuries in the making. The Romans conquered most part of Britain, but were unable to subdue the independent tribes in the West and in the North. Other invaders were Angles, Saxons, Jutes, Vikings and Normans. For many centuries this country was known simply as England. It had a strong army and navy. It waged numerous colonial wars. In the modern world England was the first country, where capitalism was established.

Geographically Great Britain is divided into Lowland Britain and Highland Britain. Lowland Britain comprises Southern and Eastern England. Highland Britain includes Scotland, Wales, the Pennines and the Lake District. The highest mountain - Ben Nevis - is in Scotland. The flora of the British Isles is much varied and the fauna is similar to that of the north-west of Europe. The country is not very rich in natural resources.

There are many rivers in Great Britain. The Severn is the longest river, the Thames is the most important one.

London is the capital of the UK. It was founded by the Romans. The population of London is over 8 million people.

The largest cities of Great Britain besides London are: Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester, Sheffield, Bristol, Leeds, Edinburgh.

Great Britain is a constitutional monarchy. The powers of the British Queen are limited by Parliament. The British Parliament consists of the sovereign, the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

3 THE USA

1. The USA is situated in the central part of the North American continent. 2. Its western coast is washed by the Pacific Ocean and its eastern coast - by the Atlantic Ocean. 3. The area of the USA is over nine million square kilometres. 4. It is a very large country, so it has several different climatic regions. 5. The coldest regions are in the north and north-east. 6. The south has a subtropical climate. 7. The population of the USA is more than 236 million people. 8. Most of the people live in towns.

9. The capital of the USA is Washington in the district of Columbia (D.C.). 10. It is an administrative city without much industry. 11. Washington has many famous monuments in the streets and squares. 12. One of them is the Abraham Lincoln memorial with 36 columns representing the states of the union at the time of Lincoln's death. 13. The main part of the memorial is the figure of Lincoln.

14. The Capitol, where the Congress meets, is a very high and beautiful building with white marble columns. 15. It is in the very centre of the city. 16. Not far from the Capitol there is the Library of Congress. 17. It holds five million books.

18. The White House, the residence of the President, is the oldest public building in Washington and one of the most beautiful.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Who founded Washington?
- It was George Washington who chose the place for the capital of the USA. By the way, he was the first President of the USA.
2. Is Washington an old city?
- No, it's quite new as it didn't exist for 2 hundred years.
3. Why are there no sky-scrapers in Washington?
- There is a special law against building structures higher than the Capitol.

5 USA

The territory of the United States of America stretches from the Atlantic seaboard, across the central plains, over the Rocky Mountains to the densely populated west coast and then to the island state of Hawaii.

America is a land of physical contrasts including the weather. The southern parts of Florida, Texas, California and the state of Hawaii have warm temperatures year round. The northern states and Alaska have extremely cold winters.

The United States is also a land of rivers and lakes. The northern state of Minnesota is known as the land of 10,000 lakes. The broad Mississippi River is the world's third river after the Nile and the Amazon. A canal south of Chicago joins one of the tributaries of the Mississippi to the five Great Lakes.

American farmers plant spring wheat on the western plains. They raise corn, wheat and fine beef cattle in the midwest. Florida and California are famous for their vegetables and fruit production, and the northwestern states are known for apples, pears, berries and vegetables.

A wealth of minerals provides a solid base for American industry.

The United States of America was founded in 1776. The Constitution was adopted in 1787. 26 amendments have been introduced since then. The first 10 amendments are known as the Bill of Rights (1790). The Constitution operates today and sets the basic forms of the US government.

At present the population of the USA is about two hundred and thirty nine million. The USA is called the "nation of immigrants". The country was settled, built and developed by generations of immigrants and their children. Many different cultural traditions, ethnic sympathies, racial groups and religious affiliations make up the people of the USA.

There are many big cities in the USA, such as New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Philadelphia, Dallas, Boston, San Francisco, etc. The nation's capital Washington, D.C. with more than 3,4 million people is the largest metropolitan area in the country. Laid out by the French architect in the late eighteenth century, it was the world's first city especially planned as a centre of government.

The USA became the world leading country at the beginning of the twentieth century.

VOcabulARy

stretch - простираться
fertile - плодородный
tributary - приток

США

1. Соединенные Штаты Америки расположены в центральной части Северо-Американского континента. 2. Их западное побережье омывается Тихим Океаном, а восточное побережье — Атлантическим океаном. 3. Площадь США — более девяти миллионов квадратных километров. 4. Это очень большая страна, в ней несколько различных климатических регионов. 5. Самые холодные районы — на севере и северо-востоке. 6. Юг имеет субтропический климат. 7. Население США — более 236 миллионов человек. 8. Большинство населения живет в городах.

9. Столица США — Вашингтон в округе Колумбия. 10. Это административный город без большой индустрии. 11. На улицах и площадях Вашингтона много знаменитых памятников. 12. Один из них — мемориал Авраама Линкольна с 36-ю колоннами, представляющими собой соединенные штаты во времена смерти Линкольна. 13. Главной частью мемориала является фигура самого Линкольна.

14. Капитолий, где заседает Конгресс, это очень высокое и красивое здание с белыми мраморными колоннами. 15. Он находится в самом центре города.

16. Недалеко от Капитолия находится Библиотека Конгресса. 17. В ней содержится пять миллионов книг. 18. Белый дом — резиденция Президента — самое старое и одно из самых красивых общественных зданий в Вашингтоне.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Кто основал Вашингтон?
— Джордж Вашингтон выбрал место для столицы США. Между прочим, он был первым президентом США.
2. Вашингтон — это старый город?
— Нет, вполне новый, так как он существует не более двухсот лет.
3. Почему в Вашингтоне нет небоскребов?
— Существует специальный закон, запрещающий строительство зданий выше, чем Капитолий.

US POLITICAL SYSTEM

The United States of America, a federation of 50 states was set up by the Constitution in 1787. Under the Constitution, the federal government is divided into three branches.

The legislative power is vested in Congress. It is made up of two houses: the Senate and the House of Representatives. There are 100 senators and 435 members in the House of Representatives. Both houses must approve the bill for it to become a law. But before each bill is sorted by a committee. There are 16 standing committees in the Senate and 20 in the House of Representatives.

The executive branch is headed by the President, who proposes bills to Congress, enforces federal laws, administers national government, makes treaties, serves as commander-in-chief of the armed forces and appoints higher officers. The President can veto a bill unless Congress by a two-thirds vote shall override him. The President is the head of the Cabinet which today has eleven members.

The judicial branch is made up of Federal District Courts, 11 Federal Courts and the Supreme Court. Federal judges are appointed by the President for life. Federal Courts decide cases involving federal law conflicts between states or between citizens of different states. The Supreme Court may rule the law to be unconstitutional. The Senators are elected by popular vote for a term of six years two from each state, the Representatives are elected for two-year terms.

The President is chosen in nation-wide elections every four years together with the Vice-President.

VOCABULARY

to vest in — облачить
to approve — одобрить
standing army — постоянная армия
to administer — управлять
Supreme Court — Верховный Суд
popular vote — всенародное голосование
term of office — срок пребывания у власти

QUESTIONS

1. What kind of state is the USA?
2. What are the main branches of the US federal government?
3. What is the legislative branch vested in?
4. What is the function of the executive branch of the government?
5. What is the judicial branch responsible for?
6. What is the term of office of the President?

АНГЛИЙСКИЕ ТРАДИЦИИ

1. Каждая страна и каждая нация имеет свои традиции и обычаи. 2. Нельзя говорить об Англии, не говоря о ее традициях и обычаях. 3. Англичане гордятся своими традициями и всячески поддерживают их. 4. Англичане — домоседы. 5. Нет места, подобного дому — говорят они. 6. Когда они не работают, они любят проводить выходные дни дома с семьей. 7. Англичане очень любят камин, поэтому многие из них предпочитают открытый огонь центральному отоплению. 8. Они любят жить в небольших домах с маленьким садом. 9. Люди во всем мире знают поговорицу "Дом англичанина — его крепость". 10. Говорят, что люди в Англии придерживаются традиций даже в еде. 11. Овсяная каша — блюдо, которое англичане очень любят. 12. Многие из них едят овсянку с молоком и сахаром на завтрак. 13. А вот шотландцы, к примеру, никогда не кладут сахар в овсяную кашу, они кладут туда всегда соль. 14. Между прочим, завтракают в Англии между семью и девятью. 15. Потом, между двенадцатью и двумя часами дня наступает время второго завтрака. 16. В некоторых английских домах лен — самая большая еда дня — они едят мясо или рыбу, овощи, фрукты или фрукты. 17. Те, кто работает, берут бутерброды и кофе. 18. Днем, в "чайное время" англичане любят чашечку чая с молоком. 19. Некоторые англичане обедают поздно вечером. 20. На обед они едят суп, мясо или рыбу, овощи, пудинг или фрукты. 21. На ужин они обычно имеют стакан молока и пирожное или чашку чая с бутербродом. 22. Англичане — большие любители чая. 23. Они пьют его много раз в день. 24. Некоторые пьют чай на завтрак, на второй завтрак, после обеда, в "чайное время" и на ужин. 25. Некоторые английские семьи устраивают "большой чай" и обходятся без ужина. 26. На "большой чай" они едят холодное мясо, хлеб с маслом, пироги и, конечно, много чая. 27. Англичане всегда пьют чай из чашек и никогда — из стаканов. 28. Обычно они пьют чай с молоком.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Знаете ли Вы, какой чай англичане называют "русским чаем"? — Да, конечно. "Русским чаем" в Англии называют чай с лимоном.
2. Англичане едят много хлеба?
— Нет. Они едят хлеб только с супом. С мясом и овощами они никогда не едят хлеба. Некоторые англичане за день съедают только один тоненький кусочек хлеба за обедом.
3. Какие праздники отмечают англичане? — По традиции они очень любят Рождество. Они отмечают его 25 декабря. Это самый большой праздник для всех в Англии. Кроме того, у англичан есть традиция отмечать День Матери. Они тщательно сохраняют этот обычай. День Матери — обычно в одно из воскресений марта. Это праздник всех женщин Англии.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland has always played an important role in world politics.

The position of Great Britain gives it a temperate climate. Britain lies in the eastern part of the Atlantic Ocean. It is surrounded by the sea, which makes the climate warmer in winter and cooler in summer. The Gulf Stream influences the English climate greatly. It makes the sea warm.

The climate is not the same in all parts of England. The western part of England is warmer than the eastern one and it also has more rains. The western hills and mountains shut out some of the mild winds from the Atlantic. On Western coast gales are always strong. The south-western winds are the most frequent. They usually bring mild weather.

There is much humidity in the air of England. Britain is well known as a foggy country. The annual temperature in London is about 8 degrees.

VOCABULARY

kingdom — королевство
to conquer — завоевать
to subdue — подчинить
to contribute to — внести вклад, способствовать
domination — господство
to win (won, won) — завоевать, одержать победу
independence — независимость

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Lowland — низменность, долина
Highland — горы
the Severn — р. Северн

QUESTIONS

1. Where is the UK situated?
2. What parts does the UK consist of?
3. How many centuries has Britain been in the making?
4. What country is Great Britain?
5. What are the largest cities of Great Britain?
6. What does the climate of the country depend on?
7. What are the British Isles surrounded by?
8. What makes the climate warmer?
9. What brings mild weather?
10. What is Britain well known for?

6

RUSSIA

The vast territory of Russia lies in the Eastern part of Europe and in the northern part of Asia. In area, it is one of the largest countries in the world. Airlines service many cities throughout the country. A flight from Moscow to Magadan takes eight hours.

Russia is washed by twelve seas and three oceans. The oceans are: the Atlantic, the Arctic, the Pacific. The northern and eastern coasts of Russia are washed by the White Sea, the Barents Sea and by the Okhotsk Sea.

The land of Russia varies a lot from heavy forests to barren deserts, from high peaked mountains to deep valleys. Russia is located on two plains. They are: the Great Russian Plain and the West Siberian Plain. There are three main mountain chains in Russia. The Urals, the longest mountain chain, separates Europe from Asia. There are various types of climate on the territory of Russia. But the temperate zone with four distinct seasons prevails.

Russia is a land of long rivers and deep lakes. The broad Volga River system is of great historic, economic and cultural importance to Russia. It became the cradle of such ancient towns as Vladimir, Tver, Yaroslavl, Kazan, Nizhny Novgorod. Numerous canals join all the rivers in the European part of Russia, making it the largest inland water transportation route in Europe. The Volga River runs into the Caspian Sea, which is in reality, the largest lake in the world. The Baikal is the deepest lake in the world.

The European part of Russia is densely populated. There are a lot of cities, towns and villages there.

Russia is rich in natural resources. It has deposits of coal, oil, natural gas, iron ore, gold, nickel, etc.

Russia borders on fourteen countries, including the former Republics of the USSR, which are now independent states. The history of Russia dates back to the year 862. Now Russia is a Presidential Republic. Russia has always played an important role in the world. It is one of its leading Powers.

QUESTIONS

1. Where does the territory of Russia lie?
2. What is the surface of Russia?
3. What is the role of the Volga River in the history of Russia?
4. What natural resources are deposited there in Russia?
5. What countries does Russia border on?

8

THE UNITED KINGDOM*

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on the British Isles. The British Isles consist of two large islands, Great Britain and Ireland, and about five thousand small islands. Their total area is over 244,000 square kilometres.

The United Kingdom is made up of four countries: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Their capitals are London, Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast respectively. Great Britain consists of England, Scotland and Wales and does not include Northern Ireland. But in everyday speech Great Britain is used to mean the United Kingdom. The capital of the UK is London.

The British Isles are separated from the European continent by the North Sea and the English Channel. The western coast of Great Britain is washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea.

The surface of the British Isles varies very much. The north of Scotland is mountainous and is called the Highlands, while the south, which has beautiful valleys and plains, is called the Lowlands. The north and west of England are mountainous, but all the rest — east, centre and south-east is — a vast plain. Mountains are not very high. Ben Nevis in Scotland is the highest mountain (1343m).

There are a lot of rivers in Great Britain, but they are not very long. The Severn is the longest river, while the Thames is the deepest and the most important one. The mountains, the Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of Gulf Stream influence the climate of the British Isles. It is mild the whole year round.

The UK is one of the world's smaller countries. Its population is over 57 million. About 80% of the population is urban.

The UK is a highly developed industrial country. It is known as one of the world's largest producers and exporters of machinery, electronics, textile, aircraft and navigation equipment. One of the chief industries of the country is shipbuilding. The UK is a constitutional monarchy. In law, the Head of State is the Queen. In practice,

7

THE REPUBLIC OF BELARUS

The Republic of Belarus is a small, beautiful country with the heroic past and difficult present. It is situated in Eastern Europe. The Republic borders on Russia, the Ukraine, Poland, Lithuania and Latvia. It has an area of 207,600 square kilometres and a population of more than 10 million. 77 per cent of the population constitute Belarusians, 64 per cent live in cities, the largest of which are Minsk (the capital), Gomel, Brest, Vitebsk, Grodno and Mogilev.

The climate in the republic is moderately continental, the breathing of the Baltic sea is constantly felt here.

At the beginning of the 20th century Belarus was a backward province of the Russian Empire — called the North-Western region. About 80 per cent of its population were illiterate. The Belarusians were not even regarded as a nation at that time. After the Revolution in 1917 Belarus was proclaimed the Belarusian Soviet Socialist Republic and soon became a member of the USSR.

During World War II, Belarus suffered greatly. It lost more than half of its national wealth. The fascists killed every fourth person living there. But despite all this, Belarus has restored its cities, rebuilt its economy. Today Belarusian industry produces tractors, big lorries, automatic lines, computers, refrigerators, television sets, bicycles, watches, fertilizers and textiles.

Agriculture specializes in milk and meat production. The main crops cultivated here are potatoes, flax, grain, herbs and vegetables.

Belarus is a republic of well developed science and culture. There are 37 state higher educational establishments, the Academy of Sciences, about 400 professional schools. Secondary education is compulsory and free of charge in this country.

Nowadays the Republic of Belarus has become a sovereign independent state. The Declaration of State Sovereignty was adopted by its Supreme Soviet on July 27, 1990.

VOCABULARY

country — страна
be situated — располагаться
border — граничить
area — площадь
divide — делить

9

ENGLISH MEALS*

The English usually have 4 meals a day: breakfast, lunch, tea (5 o'clock) and dinner. Breakfast can be a full "English breakfast" of cornflakes with milk and sugar, or bacon and eggs, toast and marmalade, tea or coffee. Some people, however, have just a cup of tea or coffee with a toast or something similar. This is usually called a "continental breakfast".

At midday everything is stopped for lunch. Most offices and small shops are closed for an hour and the city pavements are full of people on their way to cafes, coffee bars, restaurants. Factory workers usually eat in their canteens.

The English like what they call "good plain food". They must be able to recognize what they are eating. Usually they like steak, roast beef, Yorkshire pudding and fish and chips.

Afternoon tea is taken at about 5 o'clock, but it can hardly be called a meal. It is a cup of tea and cake or biscuits. At the weekends afternoon tea is a special occasion. Friends and visitors are often invited to have a chat over a cup of tea.

Dinner is the most substantial meal of the day. It is usually eaten at 7 o'clock. The first course may be soup (though the English don't like it very much). The main course will often be fish or meat, perhaps the traditional roast beef of old England, and a lot of vegetables. The next course will be something sweet and often cooked, such as a fruit pie. Last of all there may be cheese, often with biscuits.

It is common knowledge that the English are very fond of tea. They like to have "a nice cup of tea" 6 or 8 times a day, sometimes even more.

On Christmas Day a roast turkey is traditionally cooked for dinner. It is usually followed by Christmas pudding. Long-before Christmas housewives begin to plan what cake to make for Christmas. Usually they make fantastic Christmas cakes.

population - население
 constitute - составлять
 backward - отсталый
 illiterate - неграмотный
 regard - считать, рассматривать
 proclaim - провозглашать
 wealth - богатство
 restore - восстанавливать
 rebuild - отстраивать
 enterprise - предприятие
 produce - производить
 flax - лен
 rue - рожь
 herb - трава
 cultivate - выращивать
 adopt - принимать
 recognize - признавать
 sovereign - суверенный
 independent - независимый
 the Supreme Soviet - Верховный Совет
 the Council of Ministers - Совет Министров
 the Supreme Court - Верховный Суд

RF STATE SYSTEM

The Russian Federative Republic is set up by the Constitution of 1993.

Under the Constitution Russia is a Presidential Republic. The federal government consists of three branches: legislative, executive and judicial. Each of them is checked and balanced by the President.

The legislative power is vested in the Federal Assembly. It consists of two chambers. The Upper Chamber is the Council of Federation. The Lower Chamber is the State Duma. Each Chamber is headed by the Speaker. Legislation may be initiated in either of the two Chambers. But to become a law a bill must be approved by both Chambers and signed by the President. The President may veto the bill.

The President is commander-in-chief of the armed forces, he makes treaties, enforces laws, appoints ministers to be approved by the Federal Assembly.

The executive power belongs to the Government which is headed by the Prime Minister. The first action of the Prime Minister on appointment is to form the Cabinet.

The judicial branch is represented by the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and regional courts.

The members of the Federal Assembly are elected by popular vote for a four-year period.

Today the state symbol of Russia is a three coloured banner. It has three horizontal stripes: white, blue and red. The white stripe symbolizes the earth, the blue one stands for the sky, and the red one symbolizes liberty. It was the first state symbol that replaced the former symbols in 1991. The hymn of Russia is "The Patriotic Song" by M. Glinka. A new national emblem is a two-headed eagle. It is the most ancient symbol of Russia. It originates from the heraldic emblem of the Rurikovichs. All these symbols are official. They have been approved by the Federal Assembly.

the Queen reigns, but does not rule. The country is ruled by the elected government with the Prime Minister at the head. The British Parliament consists of two chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

There are three main political parties in Great Britain: the Labour, the Conservative and the Liberal parties. The Conservative party is the ruling party nowadays. The Prime Minister is John Major.

VOCABULARY

the English Channel - Английский канал (пролив Ла-Манш)
 the Irish - Ирландское море
 Highlands - гористая часть
 Lowlands - низменная часть
 Ben Nevis - Бен Невис
 the Severn - Северн
 the Thames - Темза
 Gulf Stream - Гольфстрим
 the House of Lords - палата лордов
 the House of Commons - палата общин
 to be situated - быть расположенным
 mountainous - гористый
 valley - долина
 vast - огромный
 plain - равнина
 deep - глубокий
 mild - мягкий, умеренный
 urban - городской
 aircraft - самолеты
 navigation - судоходство
 equipment - оборудование
 chief - главный, основной
 in law - по закону
 the head of state - глава государства
 queen - королева
 to reign - царствовать
 government - правительство
 at the head - во главе
 chamber - палата

VOCABULARY

cornflakes - корнфлекс, кукурузные хлопья
 bacon and eggs - яичница с беконом
 toast - хлеб, нарезанный ломтиками и поджаренный в тостере или на огне
 similar - подобный, похожий
 pavement - тротуар
 coffee bar - кафе
 restaurant - ресторан
 canteen - столовая
 plain food - простая пища
 steak - кусок мяса, пангет, бифштекс
 roast beef - ростбиф
 Yorkshire pudding - йоркширский пудинг (жидкое пресное тесто, которое запекается под куском мяса на решетке и впитывает стекающий сок)
 fish and chips - рыба с картофелем во фритюре (популярное дешевое блюдо)
 it can hardly be called... - вряд ли это можно назвать...
 biscuit - печенье, галета
 special occasion - особый случай, событие
 to have a chat - побеседовать, поговорить, поболтать
 substantial - ад. плотный
 first course - первое блюдо
 soup - суп
 main course - второе блюдо
 fruit pie - фруктовый пирог
 it is common knowledge - всем известно
 roast turkey - жареная индейка
 Christmas pudding - рождественский пудинг с изюмом

QUESTIONS

1. How many meals a day do the English have?
2. What is the traditional English breakfast like?
3. What is usually called a "continental breakfast"?
4. When do the English usually have lunch?

10 THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *

The United States of America is the fourth largest country in the world (after Russia, Canada and China). It occupies the southern part of North America and stretches from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean. It also includes Alaska in the north and Hawaii in the Pacific Ocean. The total area of the country is about nine and a half million square kilometres. The USA borders on Canada in the north and on Mexico in the south. It also has a sea-boarder with Russia.

The USA is made up of 50 states and the District of Columbia, a special federal area where the capital of the country, Washington, is situated. The population of the country is about 250 million.

If we look at the map of the USA, we can see lowlands and mountains. The highest mountains are the Rocky Mountains, the Cordillera and the Sierra Nevada. The highest peak is Mount McKinley which is located in Alaska.

America's largest rivers are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Rio Grande and the Columbia. The Great Lakes on the border with Canada are the largest and deepest in the USA.

The climate of the country varies greatly. The coldest regions are in the north. The climate of Alaska is arctic. The climate of the central part is continental. The south has a subtropical climate. Hot winds blowing from the Gulf of Mexico often bring typhoons. The climate along the Pacific coast is much warmer than that of the Atlantic coast.

The USA is a highly developed industrial country. It is the world's leading producer of copper and oil and the world's second producer of iron ore and coal. Among the most important manufacturing industries are aircraft, cars, textiles, radio and television sets, armaments, furniture and paper.

Though mainly European and African in origin, Americans are made up from nearly all races and nations, including Chinese and native Americans.

The largest cities are: New York, Los Angeles, Chicago, Philadelphia, Detroit, San-Francisco, Washington and others.

The United States is a federal union of 50 states, each of which has its own government. The seat of the central (federal) government is Washington, DC. According to the US Constitution the powers of the government are divided into 3 branches: the executive, headed by the President,

12 LONDON

1. London is the capital of Great Britain. 2. It is situated on the river Thames. 3. The Thames is rather a deep river, so all kinds of ships can come into London port. 4. Here you can see ships of different nations.

5. London is one of the biggest cities of the world. 6. Its population is more than 11 million people. 7. London is divided into three main parts: the City, the West End and the East End. 8. The City is the heart of the business and financial life of the country. 9. The West End is the part where rich people live. 10. The main streets and squares, historical monuments and beautiful parks are in the West End. 11. Theatres, clubs, museums, restaurants, shops and hotels are also situated there. 12. The East End is the part of London where poor people, workers and dockers live.

13. Whitehall is the political centre. 14. The Houses of Parliament - the seat of the British Government - are situated here. 15. There one can see a famous Clock Tower Big Ben, the symbol of London. 16. Big Ben is really the bell which strikes the hour. 17. Besides Big Ben there are four little bells which strike before Big Ben.

18. There are many other places of interest in London: the Highgate Cemetery where many famous people were buried, Buckingham Palace - the residence of the Queen, Trafalgar Square with a tall Nelson Column in it, Saint Paul's Cathedral, and of course, the British Museum.

19. Not far from the Houses of Parliament there is Westminster Abbey. 20. It is a fine old building founded in 1409. 21. Many great Englishmen such as Darwin and Dickens are buried there.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What do you know about the Tower of London?
- The Tower of London is the symbol of London. It was built in the 11th century. It served as a palace and a prison. Now there is a museum there.
2. Where does Prime-Minister live?
- His residence is in Downing Street, 10. The British Cabinet meets also in Downing Street.
3. Are there any sights in other parts of Great Britain?
- Yes, there are lots of them. Let's take Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland. There lived and worked many famous English people: Robert Burns, the great Scottish poet, Walter Scott, the father of historical novel, Robert Louis Stevenson, the famous English writer. There are memorials to these people in Edinburgh.

11 THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION *

The Russian Federation is the largest country in the world. It occupies about one-seventh of the earth's surface. It covers the eastern part of Europe and the northern part of Asia. Its total area is about 17 million square kilometres. The country is washed by 12 seas of 3 oceans: the Pacific, the Arctic and the Atlantic. In the south Russia borders on China, Mongolia, Korea, Kazakhstan, Georgia and Azerbaijan. In the west it borders on Norway, Finland, the Baltic States, Belarusia, the Ukraine. It also has a seaborder with the USA.

There is hardly a country in the world where such a variety of scenery and vegetation can be found. We have steppes in the south, plains and forests in the midland, tundra and taiga in the north, highlands and deserts in the east.

There are two great plains in Russia: the Great Russian Plain and the West Siberian Lowland. There are several mountain chains on the territory of the country: the Urals, the Caucasus, the Altai and others. The largest mountain chain, the Urals, separates Europe from Asia.

There are over two million rivers in Russia. Europe's biggest river, the Volga, flows into the Caspian Sea. The main Siberian rivers - the Ob, the Yenisei and the Lena - flow from the south to the north. The Amur in the Far East flows into the Pacific Ocean.

Russia is rich in beautiful lakes. The world's deepest lake (1600 metres) is Lake Baikal. It is much smaller than the Baltic Sea, but there is much more water in it than in the Baltic Sea. The water in the lake is so clear that if you look down you can count the stones on the bottom.

Russia has one-sixth of the world's forests. They are concentrated in the European north of the country, in Siberia and in the Far East.

On the vast territory of the country, there are various types of climate, from arctic in the north to subtropical in the south. In the middle of the country the climate is temperate and continental.

Russia is very rich in oil, coal, iron ore, natural gas, copper, nickel and other mineral resources.

Russia is a parliamentary republic. The Head of State is the President. The legislative powers are exercised by the Duma.

13 TOWNS OF GREAT BRITAIN

1. Great Britain is mainly an industrial country, and most of the people there live in large towns. 2. London, of course, is the most important city of Great Britain. 3. Lots of things such as clothes, food, planes, and cars are made in London.

4. Birmingham is the biggest town in the centre of England. 5. Machines, cars and lorries are made here. 6. TV and radiosets are also produced in Birmingham. 7. Manchester is an industrial capital of the North of England. 8. It's a very old city. 9. It is the centre of the cotton textile industry. 10. In Manchester computers, electronic equipment, various machines, foods and other things are made. 11. It's the third largest port in Great Britain. 12. Manchester has many libraries, museums, art galleries, theatres and cinemas.

13. Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland. 14. It's one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. 15. Glasgow is another great Scottish city. 16. About one million people live there. 17. It is famous for its shipyards. 18. Glasgow is a great industrial city and also a centre of Scottish culture.

19. Cardiff is the capital of Wales. 20. It is a big port, and ships come here from all over the world. 21. Cambridge and Oxford are the oldest university towns in Great Britain. 22. Many great men have studied in these universities: Cromwell, Newton, Byron, Darwin and others.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Can you name some other towns of Great Britain?
- Yes, I can. They are Nottingham (an industrial centre), Leeds, Swansea (a port and an industrial centre), Sheffield (heavy industry), Belfast (the capital of Northern Ireland).
2. Do you know, what is Stafford-on-Avon famous for?
- It is Shakespeare's birthplace.
3. In what town does the Queen live?
- Queen Elizabeth lives in London.

The capital of Russia is Moscow. It is its largest political, scientific, cultural and industrial centre. It is one of the oldest Russian cities.

At present, the political and economic situation in the country is rather complicated. There are a lot of problems in the national economy of the Russian Federation. The industrial production is decreasing. The prices are constantly rising, the rate of inflation is very high. People are losing their jobs because many factories and plants are going bankrupt.

But in spite of the problems Russia is facing at present, there are a lot of opportunities for this country to become one of the leading countries in the world. I'm sure that we, the younger generation, can do very much to make Russia as strong and powerful as it used to be.

VOCABULARY

the Pacific Ocean – Тихий океан
the Arctic Ocean – Северный Ледовитый океан
Georgia – Грузия
Norway – Норвегия
the Baltic States – Прибалтийские государства
the Great Russian Plain – Русская (Восточно-Европейская) равнина
the West Siberian Lowland – Западно-Сибирская низменность
the Far East – Дальний Восток
to border on – граничить с
There is hardly a country in the world.. – Едва ли найдется страна..
variety – разнообразие, множество
scenery – пейзаж, ландшафт
vegetation – растительность
steppe – степь
plain – равнина
midland – средняя полоса
highland – нагорье, высокогорная местность
desert – пустыня
to flow into – впадать
vast – обширный
legislative – законодательный
powers – полномочия
the younger generation – молодое поколение
powerful – могучий

ГОРОДА ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ

1. Великобритания, в основном, индустриальная страна, и большинство населения живет в больших городах. 2. Лондон, конечно, самый важный город Великобритании. 3. Множество вещей, таких как одежда, продукты, самолеты и машины, производится в Лондоне.

4. Бирмингем – самый большой город в центре Англии. 5. Там делают машины, автомобили и грузовики. 6. В Бирмингеме также производят теле- и радиоаппаратуру.

7. Манчестер – индустриальная столица севера Англии. 8. Это очень старый город. 9. Это центр текстильной промышленности. 10. В Манчестере делают компьютеры, электронное оборудование, различные машины, продукты и многое другое. 11. Это третий по величине порт Великобритании. 12. В Манчестере много библиотек, музеев, картинных галерей, театров и кино.

13. Эдинбург – столица Шотландии. 14. Это один из самых красивых городов в Европе. 15. Глазго – другой большой шотландский город. 16. Там живет около миллиона человек. 17. Он знаменит своими судостроениями. 18. Глазго – большой промышленный город, а также центр шотландской культуры.

19. Кардифф – столица Уэльса. 20. Это большой порт, и сюда приходят корабли со всего света. 21. Кембридж и Оксфорд – старейшие университетские города Великобритании. 22. Многие великие люди учились в этих университетах: Кромвель, Ньютон, Байрон, Дарвин и др.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Вы можете назвать другие города Великобритании?
– Да, могу. Это Ноттингем (промышленный центр), Лидс, Суонси (порт и промышленный центр), Шеффилд (тяжелая индустрия), Белфаст (столица Северной Ирландии).
2. Вы знаете, чем знаменит Стратфорд-на-Эйвоне?
– Это место рождения Шекспира.
3. В каком городе живет королева?
– Королева Елизавета живет в Лондоне.

the legislative, exercised by the Congress, and the judicial. The Congress consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

There are two main political parties in the USA: the Republican and the Democratic.

VOCABULARY

the Pacific Ocean – Тихий океан
Hawaii – Гавайи
District of Columbia – округ Колумбия
the Rocky Mountains – Скалистые горы
the Great Lakes – Великие озера (5 озер: Мичиган, Онтарио, Гурон, Верхнее озеро и Эри)
the Gulf of Mexico – Мексиканский залив
the House of Representatives – Палата представителей
southern – южный
to stretch – тянуться, простирается
to border on – граничить с
sea-border – морская граница
lowlands – низменность, долина, низина
to vary – меняться, варьировать
arctic – арктический
continental – континентальный
subtropical – субтропический
typhoon – тайфун
coast – побережье
highly developed – высокоразвитый
copper – медь
oil – нефть
Iron ore – железная руда
coal – каменный уголь
manufacturing – промышленный
aircraft – самолеты, самолетостроение
textile – текстиль
armament – вооружение
origin – происхождение
Chinese – китайский, китаец
according to – в соответствии с, согласно, по
powers – полномочия
branch – ветвь
the executive – исполнительная власть
the legislative – законодательная власть
the judicial – судебная власть

ЛОНДОН

1. Лондон – столица Великобритании. 2. Он расположен на реке Темзе. 3. Темза – довольно глубокая река, поэтому всевозможные корабли могут проходить в Лондонский порт. 4. Здесь можно увидеть корабли разных наций. 5. Лондон – один из самых больших городов мира. 6. Его население – более 11 миллионов человек. 7. Лондон разделен на 3 части: Сити, Уэст Энд и Ист Энд. 8. Сити – сердце деловой и финансовой жизни страны. 9. Уэст Энд – часть, где живут богатые люди. 10. В Уэст Энде находятся главные улицы и площади, исторические памятники и прекрасные парки. 11. Там также расположены театры, клубы, музеи, рестораны, магазины и отели. 12. Ист Энд – это часть Лондона, где живут бедные люди, рабочие и докеры. 13. Уайтхолл – политический центр. 14. Здесь расположены здания Парламента – место нахождения Британского правительства. 15. Здесь можно увидеть знаменитую часовую башню Биг Бен, символ Лондона. 16. В действительности Биг Бен – это колокол, который бьет каждый час. 17. Кроме Большого Бена там есть еще четыре маленьких колокола, которые ударяют до Большого Бена. 18. В Лондоне много других достопримечательностей: Хайгейтское кладбище, где похоронено много знаменитых людей, Букингемский дворец – резиденция Королевы, Трафальгарская площадь с высокой колонной Нельсона, Собор Святого Павла и, конечно, Британский музей. 19. Недалеко от Парламента находится Вестминстерское Аббатство. 20. Это прекрасное старинное здание, построенное в 1409 году. 21. Там похоронено много великих англичан, таких как Дарвин и Диккенс.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Что Вы знаете о Лондонском Тауэре?
– Лондонский Тауэр – символ Лондона. Он был построен в XI веке. Он использовался как дворец и как тюрьма. Сейчас там музей.
2. Где живет Премьер-Министр?
– Его резиденция находится на Даунинг-стрит. 10. Британский кабинет тоже заседает на Даунинг-стрит.
3. Есть ли какие-нибудь достопримечательности в других частях Великобритании? – Да, множество. Возьмем, к примеру, Эдинбург, столицу Шотландии. Там живут и работали многие знаменитые люди: Роберт Бернс, великий шотландский поэт, Вальтер Скотт, отец исторического романа, Роберт Льюис Стивенсон, известный английский писатель. В Эдинбурге есть мемориалы этим людям.
4. Вам бы хотелось посетить какие-нибудь достопримечательности Великобритании? – Да, я бы хотел посетить их все.

14 THE LARGEST CITIES OF THE USA

1. There are very many cities in the USA. 2. One of the largest cities in the world is New York. 3. It is situated at the mouth of Hudson River. 4. New York was founded by the Dutch. 5. It's interesting to know that Manhattan Island – the central part of New York was bought from the local Indians for 24 dollars by the Dutch. 6. In the eighteenth century New York grew into the largest city of the United States of America. 7. Now New York is a great seaport, the leading textile and the financial centre of the country. 8. Manhattan Island with the Wall Street district is the heart of America's business and culture. 9. New York is the city of skyscrapers. 10. The highest of them is the 102-storey Empire State Building. 11. There are many other places of interest in New York: Central park, Times Square, Rockefeller Centre, the shopping districts and the United Nations Building. 12. In Manhattan at Broadway there is Columbia University, one of the biggest universities of the USA. 13. Another large city of the USA is Boston, one of the first cities which were built on the Atlantic coast of America. 14. It is an important port and a financial and cultural centre. 15. It has three universities.

16. Chicago is one of the biggest industrial cities in the USA and the second largest after New York.

17. Philadelphia, near the east coast, produces agricultural machines and locomotives. 18. Light industry is highly developed here. 19. Philadelphia is an important cultural centre with many fine buildings and a university.

20. Los Angeles, in California, is a centre of modern industries. 21. Not far from Los Angeles is Hollywood, the centre of the US film business.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What kind of state is the United States of America?
– The USA is a federal republic consisting of 50 states. Each state has its own government.
2. Who is the head of the state and the government?
– The President of the USA is the head of the state. He is elected every four years.
3. What is Congress?
– Congress is the parliament of the USA. It consists of two houses, the House of Representatives and the Senate.
4. What are the two main political parties in the USA?
– They are the Democratic Party and the Republican Party.

16 VOLGOGRAD

1. There are many Hero-Cities in our country. 2. Volgograd is one of them. 3. It's a legendary city, because here in 1943 the Soviet Army won the great and glorious victory over the fascists. 4. The fascist army wanted to capture Stalingrad, it was very important for them. 5. Our soldiers defended the city for 200 days and nights. 6. The city, was completely ruined, but it didn't give in. 7. The German army lost more than a million soldiers and officers during the Stalingrad battle. 8. Now Volgograd is a beautiful city again. 9. It stands on the banks of the great Russian river Volga. 10. Every year thousands of tourists come to Volgograd. 11. They want to visit the famous historical places of our city to honour the memory of those soldiers, who died here for the freedom of our country. 12. The symbol of Volgograd is the Mamayev Hill. 13. It was the centre of fighting during the heroic defence of Stalingrad. 14. Now there is a great memorial there. 15. Besides, there is the Stalingrad Battle Panorama Museum just on the bank of the Volga. 16. Near this Museum we can see the ruined mill which was a command post during the battle. 17. In the centre of Volgograd there is the Square of the Fallen Heroes. 18. In the middle of it there is a granite obelisk and the common graves of the heroes of the Civil War and of the Great Patriotic War. 19. At the foot of the memorial we can see the Eternal Flame. 20. Now Volgograd is a big industrial city. 21. There are many plants and factories there: big metallurgical works, tractor works, a lot of chemical enterprises, a shoe-making factory and others. 22. Volgograd is a city of students. 23. There are some institutes and one university and quite a number of schools, technical schools, colleges and gymnasia there. 24. Volgograd is a big cultural centre. 25. There are some theatres there: a New Experimental theatre, a Musical Comedy theatre, a Puppet theatre, a Theatre of Young Spectators. 26. There are quite a number of cinemas in Volgograd.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What can you say about transport system in Volgograd? – The main kind of transport here is the electric train. Besides there is the high-speed underground tram, and a lot of buses, trolley-buses, trams and, of course, taxis. By the way traffic in Volgograd is very heavy.
2. What is the population of Volgograd? – It is over 1 million people.
3. How old is Volgograd? – It is more than 400 years old.

15 MOSCOW

1. Moscow is the capital of Russia. 2. It is a main political, economic, and cultural centre of our country. 3. Moscow is situated on the Moskva river. 4. It was founded more than 800 years ago by Yuri Dolgoruki. 5. Moscow is the largest city in Russia and one of the largest cities in the world. 6. More than 8 million people live there. 7. Every day about one million people come to Moscow from all over Russia and other countries.

8. Moscow is the seat of our Government. 9. President of Russia lives and works there. 10. The heart of Moscow is Red Square. 11. The Moscow Kremlin and St. Basil's Cathedral are the most beautiful masterpieces of Russian architecture.

12. For heroism of the working people of our capital during the Great Patriotic War Moscow was awarded the title of Hero-City.

13. Moscow is the port of five seas. 14. Four airports connect Moscow with other parts of our country and many other countries. 15. There are 9 railway-stations in Moscow.

16. Traffic in Moscow is very heavy. 17. There are the underground, buses, trolley-buses, trams and taxis in Moscow. 18. There are very many plants and factories in Moscow that produce machinery, motor cars, transformers, motors, TV sets; watches and other goods. 19. Moscow is very beautiful. 20. There are many green parks, large squares and wide streets there. 21. There are lots of museums, theatres, cinemas and exhibitions in Moscow. 22. Moscow is a city of students. 23. The Academy of Sciences of Russia is also in Moscow.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Have you ever been to Moscow? – Yes, I have been to Moscow. I liked it.
2. What Moscow theatres do you know. – There are many theatres there. The Bolshoi and Moscow Art theatres are famous all over the world.
The Mary Theatre is also well-known. Besides there are such theatres as the Sovremennik, the Taganka, the Musik theatre, the Satire Theatre and many others.
3. What can you say about museums in Moscow?
– There are many of them: The History Museum, the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts, the Tretyakov Gallery.

LONDON

London was founded in the first century A.D. by the Romans. They left London in the 5-th century and the city was largely abandoned. By the 8-th century London was again a busy trading centre, and in the 11-th century it became the capital of England. Edward the Confessor built a palace and an abbey at Westminster. The Norman period saw the construction of the Tower, old St. Paul's Cathedral and many churches and monasteries.

Medieval London grew in importance as a trading centre and in 1215 its citizens won the right to elect their own leader, or Lord of Mayor. London began to spread beyond the city walls during the Tudor and Stuart periods.

The Great Fire of 1666 destroyed three-quarters of the city. Sir Christopher Wren rebuilt St. Paul's Cathedral and designed 51 churches. The rebuilding of London followed the medieval street plan, but the old wooden houses were replaced by buildings of brick to reduce the future fire risk.

During the 19-th century London spread rapidly into the suburbs. As a result of it new forms of transport were developed, including the underground railway system. Britain was then at the height of her Imperial Powers and this is expressed in such buildings as the Houses of Parliament and St. Pancras Station.

Large areas of London were destroyed by bombs during World War II and the rebuilding that followed was of mixed quality.

Today in its full extent Greater London covers 625 square miles and consists of 33 separate boroughs, including the City; the West End, the East End and houses 7 million people.

The City extends over an area of about 2.6 square kilometres in the heart of London. About half a million people work there, but less than 6000 live there. It is the financial

МОСКВА

1. Москва – столица России. 2. Это главный политический, экономический и культурный центр нашей страны. 3. Москва расположена на Москве-реке. 4. Она была основана более восьмисот лет назад Юрием Долгоруким. 5. Москва – самый большой город в России и один из самых больших городов в мире. 6. Здесь живут более 8 миллионов человек. 7. Каждый день около миллиона человек приезжают в Москву из всей России и других стран.

8. Москва – место нахождения нашего правительства. 9. Здесь живет и работает Президент России. 10. Сердце Москвы – Красная Площадь. 11. Московский Кремль и Собор Василия Блаженного – наиболее красивые шедевры русского зодчества.

12. За героизм трудящихся нашей столицы во время Великой Отечественной войны Москва была удостоена звания Город-герой. 13. Москва – порт пяти морей. 14. Четыре аэропорта связывают ее с другими частями нашей страны и многими другими странами. 15. В Москве 9 железнодорожных вокзалов. 16. Уличное движение в Москве очень сильное. 17. В Москве есть метро, автобусы, троллейбусы, трамваи и такси.

18. В Москве много заводов и фабрик, которые производят машинное оборудование, автомобили, трансформаторы, моторы, телевизоры, часы и другие товары.

19. Москва очень красива. 20. Там много зеленых парков, больших площадей и широких улиц. 21. В Москве множество музеев, театров, кинотеатров и выставок. 22. Москва – город студентов. 23. В Москве также находится Академия наук России.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Вы были в Москве когда-нибудь?
– Да, я был в Москве. Мне она понравилась.
2. Какие театры в Москве Вы знаете?
– Там много театров. Большой и Малый театры известны во всем мире. Кроме того, там есть еще такие театры как "Современник", "Танганка", Музыкальный театр, Театр сатиры и многие другие.
3. Что Вы можете сказать о музеях в Москве?
– Там их много: Исторический музей, Музей изобразительных искусств им. Пушкина, Третьяковская галерея.

centre of the UK with many banks, offices and the Stock Exchange.

All the historical places and famous parks are in the West End. The West End, spreading from the political centre at Westminster includes the shopping area of Knightsbridge, Oxford Street, Piccadilly Circus and the fashionable Covent Garden; it hosts museums and galleries, among them are the Tate Gallery, the National Gallery, the National Portrait Gallery and the British Museum. In the West End there are Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, Buckingham Palace. The best known streets are: Whitehall with important Government offices, Downing Street, the residence of the Prime Minister and Fleet Street which stands for the press.

The name "West End" is associated with wealth, luxury and goods of high quality.

The port of London is in the East End. It is an area of docks, unattractive in appearance, but very important in the country's commerce.

VOCABULARY

abandon – покидать

Edward the Confessor – Эдуард Исповедник – король Англии (1042-1066) destroy – уничтожать

borough – округ, район

QUESTIONS

1. When was London founded?
2. What were the most important events in the history of London?
3. What is implied under Greater London?
4. What is the City noted for?
5. What is the West End famous for?
6. What is there in the East End?

КРУПНЕЙШИЕ ГОРОДА США

1. В США очень много городов. 2. Один из самых больших городов мира – Нью-Йорк. 3. Он расположен в устье реки Гудзон. 4. Нью-Йорк был основан голландцами. 5. Интересно, что остров Манхэттен – центральная часть Нью-Йорка – был куплен голландцами у местных индейцев всего за 24 доллара. 6. В восемнадцатом веке Нью-Йорк вырос в самый большой город Соединенных Штатов Америки. 7. Сейчас Нью-Йорк – большой морской порт, ведущий текстильный и финансовый центр страны. 8. Манхэттен с районом Уолл-стрит – сердце американского бизнеса и культуры. 9. Нью-Йорк – это город небоскребов. 10. Самый высокий из них – Эмпайр Стэйт Билдинг – в 102 этажа. 11. В Нью-Йорке много других достопримечательностей: Центральный парк, Таймс Сиквер, Рокфеллер центр, торговые районы и здание Организации Объединенных Наций. 12. В Манхэттене на Бродвее находится Колумбийский университет, один из самых больших университетов США. 13. Другой крупный город США – Бостон – один из первых городов, построенных на атлантическом побережье Америки. 14. Это важный порт, финансовый и культурный центр. 15. В нем 3 университета. 16. Чикаго – один из самых больших промышленных городов США и второй по величине после Нью-Йорка. 17. Филадельфия, у восточного побережья, производит сельскохозяйственные машины и locomotives. 18. Здесь высоко развита легкая промышленность. 19. Филадельфия – это важный культурный центр с множеством прекрасных зданий и университетом. 20. Лос-Анжелос в Калифорнии – центр многих отраслей промышленности. 21. Недалеко от Лос-Анжелоса находится Голливуд – центр кинобизнеса США.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Что за государство – Соединенные Штаты Америки? – США – федеративная республика, состоящая из 50 штатов. Каждый штат имеет свое правительство.
2. Кто является главой государства и правительство?
– Президент США – глава государства. Его избирают каждые четыре года.
3. Что такое Конгресс?
– Конгресс – это парламент США. Он состоит из двух палат – палаты представителей и Сената.
4. Какие существуют две основные политические партии в США? – Это Демократическая партия и Республиканская партия.

ВОЛГОГРАД

1. В нашей стране много городов-героев. 2. Волгоград – один из них. 3. Это легендарный город, потому что здесь в 1943 году Советская армия одержала великую и славную победу над фашистами. 4. Фашистская армия хотела захватить Сталинград, это было для них очень важно. 5. Наши солдаты защищали город двести дней и ночей. 6. Город был совершенно разрушен, но не сдался. 7. Немецкая армия потеряла более миллиона солдат и офицеров за время Сталинградской битвы. 8. Сейчас Волгоград снова красивый город. 9. Он стоит на берегу великой русской реки Волги. 10. Каждый год тысячи туристов приезжают в Волгоград. 11. Они хотят посетить знаменитые исторические места нашего города, почтить память тех солдат, которые погибли здесь за свободу нашей страны. 12. Символ Волгограда – Мамаев Курган. 13. Он был центром сражения во время героической обороны Сталинграда. 14. Сейчас там грандиозный мемориал. 15. Кроме того, прямо на берегу Волги находится Музей-Панорама Сталинградской битвы. 16. Около музея можно видеть разрушенную мельницу, которая во время битвы была командным пунктом. 17. В центре Волгограда находится Площадь Павших борцов. 18. Посередине нее – гранитный обелиск и братская могила героев Гражданской войны и Великой Отечественной войны. 19. У подножия мемориала – Вечный огонь. 20. Сейчас Волгоград – это большой промышленный город. 21. Там много заводов и фабрик: большой металлургический завод, тракторный завод, множество химических предприятий, обувная фабрика и другие. 22. Волгоград – город студентов. 23. В нем несколько институтов и один университет, множество школ, техникумов, колледжей и гимназий. 24. Волгоград – крупный культурный центр. 25. Здесь несколько театров: Новый экспериментальный театр, театр музыкальной комедии, кукольный театр. 26. В Волгограде много кинотеатров.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Что Вы можете сказать о транспортной системе Волгограда? – Основным видом транспорта здесь является электричка. Кроме того, здесь есть скоростной трамвай и множество автобусов, троллейбусов, трамваев и, конечно, такси. Кстати, уличное движение в Волгограде очень сильное.
2. Каково население Волгограда? – Более одного миллиона человек.
3. Сколько лет Волгограду? – Ему более 400 лет.

18 LONDON'S PLACES OF INTEREST

There are a lot of places of interest in London. Among them are: Westminster Abbey, Houses of Parliament, Buckingham Palace, St. Paul's Cathedral, London Bridge, the Tower of London.

WESTMINSTER, now the political centre of London, was until the 11-th century a sacred place. King Edward the Confessor decided to build a great abbey church here. It was consecrated in 1065, but a week later the King died and was buried in the abbey. His tomb became a popular place of pilgrimage. It still can be found at the heart of the present Westminster Abbey. William the Conqueror was crowned in the Abbey and since then all Coronations have taken place here.

The Abbey contains many royal tombs, memorials to eminent men and women. But the most popular ones are those to writers, actors and musicians in Poet's Corner.

Alongside the Abbey Edward the Confessor had a palace built. The Palace of Westminster was the royal residence and also the country's main court of law. Parliament has met here since the 16-th century until the 19-th century.

The present HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT were built after the old palace was burnt down in 1834. The building contains the House of Commons and the House of Lords, the two chambers where parliamentary business is debated. On the corner next to Westminster Bridge stands St. Stephens Tower, which houses the famous bell, Big Ben, which chimes the hours.

BUCKINGHAM PALACE is the Queen's official London residence. Built in 1702-5 for the Duke of Buckingham, it was sold in 1761 to George III. The Palace was little used by royalty until Victoria's accession to the throne in 1837. London's most popular spectacle is Clanging the

20 MOSCOW

Moscow is the capital of Russia. It was first mentioned in the records dated back to the year 1147. At that time it was a small frontier post. The history of Moscow is connected with the history of Russia. In 1237 Moscow fell under the yoke of the Tatars. And it was Moscow Prince Dmitry Donskoy who led the Russian troops to a decisive victory over the invaders in the battle of Kulikovo field in 1380.

By the 15-th century Moscow turned into a wealthy city. It was under Ivan III that Moscow became the capital of the state of Moscow. At that time the Kremlin was rebuilt and the largest Kremlin Cathedrals were erected.

During the Troubled Times Moscow was occupied by the Polish invaders, but they were routed by the popular levy headed by Minin and Pozharsky.

In 1812 the Napoleonic army entered Moscow. The city was set ablaze. The army had to retreat. That was a poor substitute for the military triumph in Russia, so much desired by Napoleon.

Nowadays Moscow is the largest city of Russia. It is a political, administrative, economic, educational and cultural centre of the country.

There are many places of interest in Moscow. The city is famous for its historical monuments, museums, art galleries and theatres. The Historical Museum, the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts, the Tretyakov State Picture Gallery are world famous. Moscow is proud of the Bolshoi, Maly and Art theatres. Moscow is an industrial centre with highly developed engineering, electric, light and chemical industries.

Moscow is a scientific centre too. The Russian Academy of Sciences, the oldest university, many schools of higher learning, colleges and scientific institutions are located here.

Moscow is the country's largest sports centre. It often becomes a scene of international sports festivals.

QUESTIONS

1. When was Moscow first mentioned in the records?
2. Who headed the liberation movement in the 14-th century?
3. When did Moscow become the capital of Russia?
4. What happened to Moscow in 1812?
5. What is Moscow now?

19

WASHINGTON, D.C.

Washington, D.C., the city on the East Coast, was founded in 1791. It was named after the first American President George Washington (1792-99). In 1800 Washington, D.C. became the capital of the USA. Today the population of Washington, D.C. is over 3.4 million. Washington, D.C. is the seat of the US Government. All organs of power are situated in the capital city.

Washington's government buildings include the White House and the Capitol. The White House, the official home of the US President, was constructed in 1792-1829. The Capitol is the building where the US Congress meets.

In Washington, D.C. there is no industry. Washington, D.C. is a political, administrative, cultural and educational centre of the country. There are several universities in the capital. The Congress library is located here. There are museums and

galleries in Washington, D.C. The National Gallery of Art, a large museum of painting, sculpture and other art is situated in the capital. It is supported by the US government. The National Museum of the USA is also situated in Washington, D.C.

Washington, D.C. is the centre of political life.

QUESTIONS

1. When was the US capital founded?
2. Who was it named after?
3. What government buildings are located in Washington, D.C.?
4. What museums and galleries are there in Washington, D.C.?

21

MY NATIVE TOWN

My native town is Voronezh. I am proud to be its citizen. The history of Voronezh is bound up with the history of Russia. The first mention of Voronezh can be found in the Russian chronicles dated back to the 12-th century. At that time a multi-towered fortress was erected on the right bank of the Voronezh River to shield off the Russian land from the nomadic tribes.

By the middle of the 16-th century Voronezh developed into a bustling, densely populated city. At the turn of the 18-th century Peter the Great built his first flotilla here. In 1812 in the battle of Borodino the Voronezh popular levy stood the ground. The Voronezh people participated in the revolts against the serfdom; they took part in the Narodnic organizations, in three revolutions and in the Great Patriotic War of 1941-1945. Today Voronezh is one of the largest industrial cities of Russia. The trade mark of Voronezh can be seen on farm machinery, TV-sets, radio receivers, tyres and aluminium construction parts. The 11-86 and 11-96 aircraft came off the line here.

Voronezh is a city of science. It has dozens of research centres, a university, nine colleges. The city has rich cultural traditions. Its first drama theatre lifted its curtain in 1802.

The priceless treasures of Voronezh land are Koltsov's verses, Nikitin's poetry, Kramskoy's paintings, fairy tales collected by A. Afanasyev, folk songs gathered by M. Pyatnitskiy.

In Voronezh one can visit the Opera and the Ballet Theatre, the Puppet Theatre, the Philharmonic Society, the Russian Folk Choir, the Kramskoy's Fine Arts Museum, the Nikitin's Literary Museum and the Museum of Local Lore.

The city of Voronezh honours its past and is full of creative effort and vitality.

VOCABULARY

nomadic tribes – кочевые племена
to shield off – заслонить
bustling – шумный
densely populated – густонаселенный
serfdom – крепостное право
aircraft – самолет

QUESTIONS

1. Where do you come from?
2. When was your native town founded?
3. What are the historical landmarks of your native town?
4. What does your native town honour?

NEW YORK

New York, one of the largest cities in the world, was founded three hundred years ago in the mouth of the Hudson River.

The centre of New York is Manhattan Island. In 1626 it was bought from the Indians for a handful of trinkets that cost twenty-four dollars. Today Manhattan is the centre of business and commercial life of the country. Many skyscrapers house banks and offices of American businessmen. Broadway begins here, the Stock Exchange is located here. Very few people live in Manhattan, although the majority work here. Numerous bridges link Manhattan Island with the opposite shores.

New York is inhabited by people of almost all nationalities. It is even called "Modern Babylon". At the turn of the 20-th century a lot of people came to the USA from different countries of the world. They entered the USA through New York the Gateway of America.

New York is one of the leading manufacturing cities in the world. The most important branches of industry are those, producing paper products, vehicles, glass, chemicals, machinery. The city traffic is very busy. The sea encircles many of the city areas and ships go over or under New York traffic.

VOCABULARY

sky-scrapers – небоскребы
branches of industry – отрасли промышленности
traffic – городской транспорт

QUESTIONS

1. When was New York founded?
2. What is Manhattan today?
3. Why is New York called "Modern Babylon"?
5. What are the most important branches of industry in New York?

MINSK

Minsk is the capital of the Republic of Belarus, its political, economic, scientific and cultural centre. It is one of the oldest and most beautiful cities in our republic.

Minsk is situated on the river Svisloch and occupies an area of 200 square kilometres. Its population is about 1,8 million.

During the Great Patriotic War Minsk was destroyed by German invaders almost completely. In post-war years the city was rebuilt anew. Modern Minsk is a city of numerous plants and factories, modern buildings, tree-lined streets, beautiful parks and gardens. It is also a big traffic centre with a large network of railways, roads, airlines and two Metro lines.

Minsk has a highly developed industry. There are hundreds of industrial enterprises in the city which produce tractors and automobiles, motor-cycles and bicycles, TV-sets and radio-sets, watches and refrigerators, electronic computers, textile, footwear, food and other goods. Our Belarus tractors and MAZ trucks enjoy a high reputation both in our country and abroad.

Minsk is also known as a city of science and students. There is the Academy of Sciences and 16 state higher educational establishments there, the biggest of which are the University and the Polytechnical Academy.

The cultural life of the people in the Belarusian capital is varied and interesting. In Minsk there are 6 theatres, a number of concert halls, a circus, dozens of cinemas, many palaces of culture, libraries and clubs. The most famous theatres are the Opera and Ballet Theatre, the Yanka Kupala State Academic Theatre, the Gorky Russian Drama Theatre.

Among the most interesting museums one can mention the Museum of the History of the Great Patriotic War, the Art Museum and Yanka Kupala and Yakub Kolas museums. Minsk is a Hero-City. It was honoured with the title in 1974 for outstanding courage and heroism during the Great Patriotic War.

The citizens of Minsk are proud of their city. It is beautiful at any time of the year. A lot of tourists from our country and abroad come to Minsk to see its sights.

Guard. It takes place in the forecourt and lasts about 30 minutes.

ST.PAUL'S CATHEDRAL is Sir Christopher Wren's masterpiece. It stands at the top of Ludgate Hill on a site where a Christian church has stood since the 7-th century. The construction of the Cathedral started in 1675 and was not finished until 1709. The magnificent classical structure is crowned by the dome. Inside the dome are scenes from the life of St. Paul. Here too is the famous Whispering Gallery. There are many memorials in the Cathedral including those to heroes such as Wellington and Nelson.

THE TOWER OF LONDON has been closely associated with many important events in English history. It has served as citadel, palace, prison, mint and menagerie. The White Tower was built in 1078 by William the Conqueror to protect the city. The Tower is famous for its illustrious prisoners, such as Sir Thomas More and Guy Fawks. Many notable people lost their heads on the executioner's block. The Tower is guarded by the Yeoman Warders popularly known as "Beefeaters".

VOCABULARY

sacred – священный
tomb – могила
pilgrimage – паломничество
to crown – короновать
Changing the Guard – смена караула
William the Conqueror – Вильгельм Завоеватель
mint – монетный двор
menagerie – зверинец
Yeoman Warder – страж Тауэра

THE KREMLIN

The Kremlin is the heart of Moscow. It is the oldest historical and architectural centre of Moscow.

First it was a wooden fort. Under Dmitry Donskoy the Kremlin was built of white stone. During the reign of Ivan III the walls of white stone were replaced by new redbrick walls and towers. The Tzar invited Italian architects to construct the cathedrals. The Assumption Cathedral was built in 1475-79. The Russian Tsars and Emperors were crowned here. The Archangel Cathedral was the burial place of the Russian Princes and Tsars. The Annunciation Cathedral was erected in 1484. It is famous for the icons painted by Andrey Rublev and his apprentices.

Ivan the Great Bell Tower, one of the most remarkable structures of the 16-th century, rises in the centre of the Kremlin. It unites all the Kremlin Cathedrals into a majestic ensemble.

On the stone pedestal at the foot of the Bell Tower stands a Tzar-Bell – the largest bell in the world. Not far from it one can see a Tzar-Cannon.

Another fine example of Russian architecture is the Faceted Palace. It was built in 1487-91.

One of the well-known Kremlin museums is the Armoury Chamber. It was built in 1851. The famous golden cap of Monomach, the first Russian imperial crown of Catherin II, made of gift silver and many other precious historical items are exhibited there.

VOCABULARY

Assumption Cathedral – Успенский Собор
Annunciation Cathedral – Благовещенский Собор
Faceted Palace – Грановитая Палата
Armoury Chamber – Оружейная Палата
Bell Tower – колокольня

QUESTIONS

1. Where were the Russian Tsars and Emperors crowned?
2. Which Cathedral is connected with Andrey Rublev?
3. What is exhibited in the Armoury Chamber?

22

LONDON *

London is the capital of Great Britain, its political, economic and commercial centre. It is one of the largest cities in the world and the largest city in Europe. Its population is about 8 million. London is one of the oldest and most interesting cities in the world.

Traditionally it is divided into several parts: the City, Westminster, the West End and the East End. They are very different from each other and seem to belong to different towns and epochs.

The heart of London is the City, its financial and business centre. Numerous banks, offices and firms are situated there, including the Bank of England, the Stock Exchange and the Old Bailey. Few people live here, but over a million people come to the City to work. There are some famous ancient buildings within the City. Perhaps the most striking of them is St Paul's Cathedral, the greatest of English churches. It was built in the 17th century by Sir Christopher Wren. The Tower of London was founded by Julius Caesar and in 1066 rebuilt by William the Conqueror. It was used as a fortress, a royal palace and a prison. Now it is a museum.

Westminster is the historic, the governmental part of London. Westminster Abbey has more historic associations than any other building in Britain. Nearly all English kings and queens have been crowned here. Many outstanding statesmen, scientists, writers, poets and painters are buried here: Newton, Darwin, Chaucer, Dickens, Tennyson, Kipling, etc.

Across the road from Westminster Abbey is Westminster Palace, or the Houses of Parliament, the seat of the British Parliament. The Clock Tower of the Houses of Parliament is famous for its big hour bell, known as "Big Ben".

Buckingham Palace is the official residence of the Queen.

The West End is the richest and most beautiful part of London. It is the symbol of wealth and luxury. The best hotels, shops, restaurants, clubs, and theatres are situated there. There are splendid houses and lovely gardens belonging to wealthy people. Trafalgar Square is the geographical centre of London. It was named in memory of Admiral Nelson's victory in the battle of Trafalgar in 1805. The tall Nelson's Column stands in the middle of the square.

24

MOSCOW *

Moscow is the capital of Russia, its political, economic, commercial and cultural centre. It was founded 8 centuries ago by Prince Yuri Dolgoruky. Historians have accepted the year of 1147 as the start of Moscow's history. Gradually the city became more and more powerful. In the 13th century Moscow was the centre of the struggle of Russian lands for the liberation from the tartar yoke. In the 16th century under Ivan the Terrible Moscow became the capital of the new united state. Though Peter the Great moved the capital to St Petersburg in 1712, Moscow remained the heart of Russia. That is why it became the main target of Napoleon's attack. Three-quarters of the city was destroyed by fire during Napoleon's occupation, but by the mid-19th century Moscow had been completely restored. After the October revolution Moscow became the capital again.

Now Moscow is one of the largest cities in Europe. Its total area is about nine hundred square kilometres (ancient Moscow occupied the territory of the present-day Kremlin). The population of the city is over 8 million.

Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. The heart of Moscow is Red Square. It has more historic associations than any other place in Moscow. The Kremlin and St Basil's Cathedral (Vasily Blazhenny) are masterpieces of ancient Russian architecture. The main Kremlin tower, the Spasskaya Tower, has become the symbol of the country. On the territory of the Kremlin you can see old cathedrals, the Bell Tower of Ivan the Great, the Palace of Congresses, the Tzar-Cannon and the Tzar-Bell, the biggest cannon and bell in the world. St Basil's Cathedral was built in the mid-16th century in memory of the victory over Kazan. There is a legend that Ivan the Terrible blinded the architects Barma and Postnik, because he didn't want them to create another masterpiece.

There are a lot of beautiful palaces, old mansions, cathedrals, churches and monuments in Moscow. Now Moscow is being reconstructed and we all hope that in a few years the city will become even more beautiful.

There are more than 80 museums in Moscow. The largest museums are the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts and the State Tretyakov Gallery. Other unique museums in Moscow include the All-Russia Museum of Folk Arts, the Andrei Ru-

23

WASHINGTON *

Washington is the capital of the United States of America. It is situated in the District of Columbia and is like no other city of the USA. It's the world's largest one industry city. And that industry is government. The White House, where the US President lives and works, the Capitol, the home of the US Congress, and the Supreme Court, are all in Washington.

Washington was named after the first US President George Washington. He selected the place for the capital and Pierre L'Enfant, a French engineer, designed the city.

Washington was first settled in 1790 and since 1800 it has been the Federal capital.

Washington is one of the most beautiful and unusual cities in the United States. In the very centre of it rises the huge dome of the Capitol – a big white dome standing on a circle of pillars. The 535 members of the Congress meet here to discuss the nation's affairs. It's easy to get lost in this huge building, full of paintings and statues.

Not far from the Capitol is the Library of Congress, the largest library in the States. It contains more than 13 million books, more than 19 million manuscripts, including the personal papers of the US presidents.

The White House is the official residence of the US President. He works in the Oval Office.

One can hardly find a park, a square or an open area in Washington without a monument or a memorial. The most impressive and the best-known ones are the Lincoln Memorial and the Washington Monument.

There are some important museums in Washington where you can see all kinds of things: famous paintings and sculptures, the dresses of Presidents's wives, the original of the Declaration of Independence, the largest blue diamond in the world, etc.

There are 5 universities in Washington. There are no skyscrapers in Washington, because they would hide the city's many monuments from view. No building in the city may be more than 40 metres tall.

Thousands of tourists visit Washington every day. People from all parts of the United States come to see their capital.

25

ST PETERSBURG *

St Petersburg is the second largest city in Russia and one of the most beautiful cities in the world. It was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great as the "Window on the West". Thousands of workmen were brought from all parts of Russia to build a new city on the swampy land at the mouth of the Neva River. Peter the Great was in a hurry. The work was fast and hard, and workmen dropped dead by the hundreds. But the work went on.

In 1717 St Petersburg, a city of great beauty, with palaces, cathedrals, churches, government buildings became the capital. Under later rulers the new capital of the Russian Empire grew rapidly in wealth and beauty. Architects were brought from western Europe to lay out the city in harmonious squares. Buildings were constructed of grey and rose-colored granite. The Hermitage Palace and the Winter Palace, the homes of the tsars, were equal to any in Europe.

When the First World War began in 1914, the German-sounding name, St Petersburg, was changed to Petrograd. After the October Revolution the city was renamed after Lenin.

During the Great Patriotic War the city suffered a great deal. The German armies laid siege to it in 1941, and for the next year and a half it was cut off from the rest of the country. No food could be brought in, and people died of starvation. Daily shelling and air raids destroyed parts of the city: Thousands of people were killed. Rebuilding took years.

Now St Petersburg is an important industrial, cultural and educational centre. The population of the city is over 5 million.

St Petersburg is indeed a wonderful city: at every turn there is something to catch your eye. The Winter Palace, the Hermitage, the Russian Museum, St Isaac's Cathedral, the Peter-and-Paul Fortress, the Admiralty building attract thousands of tourists from every corner of the world.

Petersburg's many museums house some of the world's most famous art collections. The Hermitage, for example, contains the richest collection of pictures in the world. The city is called the Northern Venice because there are 65 rivers, arms and canals there with artistically decorated bridges. It's also famous for its beautiful white nights.

VOCABULARY

the Supreme Court – Верховный суд
Oval Office – Овальный кабинет (рабочий кабинет президента США)
the Lincoln Memorial – памятник Линкольну
the Washington Monument – обелиск в честь Джорджа Вашингтона
the Declaration of Independence – Декларация независимости (принята 4 июля 1776 года вторым континентальным конгрессом в период войны за независимость Северной Америки (1775-1783); провозгласила отделение колоний от метрополии и образование самостоятельного государства – США)
to design – проектировать, создавать
huge – огромный, колоссальный
dome – купол
circle – круг
pillar – столб, колонна
affair – дело
to get lost – заблудиться
to contain – содержать
manuscript – рукопись
personal papers – личные бумаги
official residence – официальная резиденция
impressive – производящий впечатление, впечатляющий
original – оригинал
diamond – алмаз, бриллиант
skyscraper – небоскреб

QUESTIONS

1. Where is Washington situated?
2. Is Washington a typical American city?
3. It's the world's largest one-industry city, isn't it? What kind of industry is it?
4. What important government buildings are situated in Washington?
5. Where does the US president live and work?
6. Who selected the place for the capital of the USA?
7. Is there a monument to George Washington in the city?
8. When was Washington first settled?
9. Who designed the capital of the USA?
10. What places of interest in Washington do you know?
11. How many universities are there in Washington?
12. Why aren't there any skyscrapers in Washington?

VOCABULARY

swampy – болотистый
mouth – устье (реки)
to drop dead – упасть замертво
ruler – правитель
empire – империя
rapidly – быстро
to lay out – планировать
harmonious – гармоничный
granite – гранит
equal – равный, не уступающий
to rename – переименовывать
to suffer – страдать
to lay siege to – осадить
starvation – голод
shelling – бомбежки
air raid – воздушный налет
to destroy – разрушать
to catch smb's eye – привлечь внимание, поразить
to attract – привлекать, притягивать
arm – рукав (реки)
artistically – мастерски
to decorate – украшать
bridge – мост

QUESTIONS

1. Have you ever been to St Petersburg?
2. Is St Petersburg as old as Moscow?
3. Who was the city founded by and when did it become the capital of the Russian Empire?
4. Peter I thought that Moscow looked provincial in comparison with the capitals he had visited and decided to build a magnificent city equal to any European capital. Did he succeed?
5. How many times has the city been renamed and why?
6. Did the city suffer a great deal during the Great Patriotic War?
7. What is St Petersburg famous for?
8. Have you ever been to the Russian Museum? (the Hermitage?)
9. What other places of interest in St Petersburg do you know?
10. Why is St Petersburg called the Northern Venice?

On the north side of Trafalgar Square is the National Gallery and the National Portrait Gallery. Not far away is the British Museum – the biggest museum in London. It contains a priceless collection of ancient manuscripts, coins, sculptures, etc., and is famous for its library.
The East End is the poorest district of London. There are a lot of factories, workshops and docks here. The streets are narrow, the buildings are unimpressive. The East End is densely populated by working class families.

VOCABULARY

the Stock Exchange – Лондонская фондовая биржа
the Old Bailey – Центральный уголовный суд, находящийся в Олд-Бейли
St Paul's Cathedral – собор св. Павла
William the Conqueror – Вильгельм Завоеватель, Вильгельм I (первый король из норманнов в Англии)
Westminster Abbey – Вестминстерское аббатство
Westminster Palace – Вестминстерский дворец (здание английского парламента)
Buckingham Palace – Букингемский дворец (главная королевская резиденция в Лондоне)
Nelson's Column – колонна Нельсона (памятник адмиралу Нельсону)
the National Gallery – Национальная галерея (крупнейшее в Великобритании собрание картин)
ancient – древний
striking – поразительный, замечательный
church – церковь
to found – основывать
fortress – крепость
prison – тюрьма
governmental – правительственный
to crown – короновать
painter – художник
to bury – хоронить
wealth – богатство
luxury – роскошь
splendid – великолепный
in memory of – в память о
priceless – бесценный
coin – монета
workshop – мастерская

blev Museum of Early Russian Art, Alexei Bakhrushin Theatre Museum, Mikhail Glinka Museum of Musical Culture and many others.

Moscow is famous for its theatres. The best-known of them is the Bolshoi Opera House. Drama theatres and studios are also very popular.

Moscow is a city of students. There are over 80 higher educational institutions in it, including several universities.

Moscow is the seat of the Russian Parliament (the Duma) and the centre of political life of the country.

VOCABULARY

Ivan the Terrible – Иван Грозный
St Basil's Cathedral – собор Василия Блаженного
the Bell Tower of Ivan the Great – Колокольня Ивана Великого
the Tzar-Cannon – Царь-пушка
the Tzar-Bell – Царь-колокол
Barma and Postnik – Барма и Постник
the All-Russia Museum of Folk Arts – Всероссийский музей декоративного, прикладного и народного искусства
historian – историк
masterpiece – шедевр
to accept – принимать, допускать
powerful – сильный, могущественный
tower – башня
tartar yoke – татарское иго
to blind – ослепить
palace – дворец
to remain – оставаться
mansion – особняк
target – мишень, цель, объект
to destroy – разрушать
unique – уникальный, единственный в своем роде
fire – пожар
occupation – оккупация
drama theatre – драматический театр
completely – полностью, целиком
to restore – реставрировать, восстанавливать
higher educational institution – высшее учебное заведение
ancient – древний

26 SCHOOL EDUCATION IN THE USA

1. The American system of school education differs from the systems in other countries. 2. There are state public schools, private elementary schools and private secondary schools. 3. Public schools are free and private schools are fee-paying. 4. Each state has its own system of public schools. 5. The federal government pays little attention to schools.

6. Elementary education begins at the age of six, when a child goes to the first grade (form). 7. At the age of sixteenth schoolchildren leave the elementary school and may continue their education at one of the secondary schools or high schools, as they call them. 8. The programme of studies in the elementary school includes English, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the USA, Natural sciences and, besides, Physical Training (PT), Singing, Drawing, wood or metal work, etc. 9. Sometimes they learn a foreign language and general history.

10. Besides giving general education some high schools teach subjects useful to those who hope to find jobs in industry and agriculture or who want to enter colleges or universities. 11. At the same time, educational opportunities in the USA are formal for many people. 12. One per cent of American citizens from the age of 14 and older can neither read or write. 13. Over 2 million American children do not go to school, and six million attend only the first grade. 14. More than 50 per cent of school students do not finish high school.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you know how long does a lesson in American schools last?
– I believe it last for 45 minutes.
2. Are American schools very strict on discipline?
– No, they are not, and besides they don't have to wear uniform there.
3. What can you say about the system of punishments in American schools?
– Once I read that if you do something wrong, you usually get three warnings and if you go on doing it, you are given a slip which your parents have to sign.

28 FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN THE LIFE OF A MODERN MAN

1. The great German poet Goethe once said, "He, who knows no foreign language, does not know his own one". 2. Learning foreign languages is especially important nowadays. 3. Some people learn languages because they need them in their work, others travel abroad, for the third studying languages is a hobby.

4. Every year thousands of people from Russia go to different countries as tourists or to work. 5. They can't go without knowing the language of the country they are going to. 6. A modern engineer or even a worker cannot work with an imported instrument or a machine if he is not able to read the instruction how to do that.

7. A scientist, a historian, a diplomat are, as a rule, polyglots, because they need foreign languages in their work. 8. If you want to be a stewardess, a pilot or an air traffic control officer you must learn English, the language of international communication. 9. And how can a shopgirl or a cashier in a big department store understand a foreigner, if she does not know a foreign language?

10. Some years ago a terrible earthquake occurred in Armenia. 11. Several rescue brigades from different countries came to Leninakan to help the victims of this catastrophe. 12. One of the most serious problems they came across was that practically nobody there could understand them. 13. Very few people in Leninakan knew English, German or some other language.

14. So a modern and a cultured person must learn foreign languages.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Whom do we call polyglots?
– They are the people who know more than one foreign language.
2. Why do you learn English?
– It is the language of international communication. It's a very nice language. I shall need it in my future work.
3. What is your future profession?
– I would like to be a journalist or a translator (a teacher of foreign languages, an engineer, etc.).

27 EDUCATION IN RUSSIA

1. Everyone in our country has the right to education. 2. It is said so in our Constitution. 3. But it is not only a right, it is a duty, too. 4. Every boy and every girl in Russia must go to school, that is they must get a full secondary education. 5. So, when they are 6 or 7 years old they begin to go to school. 6. There are thousands of schools in Russia. 7. There are schools of general education, where the pupils study Russian (or a native language), Literature, Mathematics, History, Biology, Music, Arts, Foreign Languages. 8. There is also a number of specialized schools, where the pupils get profound knowledge of foreign languages, or Maths, or Physics.

9. After finishing 9 classes of secondary school the young people can continue their education at different kinds of vocational or technical schools, colleges. 10. They not only learn general subjects, but receive a speciality there.

11. Having finished a secondary school, or a vocational, or a technical school, the young people can start working, or they may enter an institute or a university. 12. By the way, some people think, that professional training makes it easier to get a higher education. 13. As for high schools, there are a lot of them in our country. 14. Some of them train teachers, others – doctors, engineers, architects, actors and so on. 15. Many institutes have evening and extramural departments. 16. That gives the students an opportunity to study at an institute without leaving their jobs at plants or factories.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Is education in our country free?
– Yes, it is free at school and at some high schools. The students of institutes receive scholarships.
2. What can you say about school in Great Britain, for example?
– There are various types of schools there. Compulsory education begins at 5, and children attend primary schools. At the age of 11 they go to a comprehensive school, where they stay until they are 16. These schools are free. But there are also private schools, they are paid.

29 UNIVERSITY EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN

There are 46 universities in Britain. But not all universities are equal. They differ from one another in history, tradition, academic organization. Not all British universities are backed by a well-known reputation. Oxford and Cambridge, the oldest universities, are world-known for their academic excellence. The University of London has the size and breadth to rank among the UK's top universities. A university usually consists of colleges. The departments of the colleges are organized into faculties.

University teaching in the UK differs greatly at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels from that in many other countries. An undergraduate programme consists of a series of lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes which in total account for about 15 hours per week.

Following a particular programme students take series of lecture courses which may last one academic term or the whole year. Associated with each lecture course are seminars, tutorials, laboratory classes which illustrate the topics presented in the lectures.

Lectures are given to large groups of students (from 20 to 200). Seminars and tutorials are much smaller than lecture classes and in some departments can be on a one-to-one basis (one member of staff and one student).

Students prepare work in advance for seminars and tutorials. And this can take the form of researching a topic for discussion by writing essays or by solving problems.

Lectures, seminars and tutorials are all one hour in length, laboratory classes last two or three hours. Much emphasis is put on the private study nature of a UK degree. Each student has a tutor whom he can consult on any matter whether academic or personal.

The academic year is split into three terms. Formal teaching takes place in the first two terms which last for twenty four weeks in total. The third term is reserved for classes and examinations and lasts for six weeks.

Universities teach in all major subject areas: arts, science, law, engineering, medicine, social sciences.

University staff are at the forefront of knowledge in their subject. The teaching encourages students to learn in the most effective way. University degree courses extend from three to four years. After three years of study a university graduate will leave with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science. He can continue to take his Master's Degree and then the Doctor's Degree.

ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ В РОССИИ

1. В нашей стране каждый имеет право на образование. 2. Так сказано в нашей Конституции. 3. Но это не только право, это также и обязанность. 4. Каждый мальчик и каждая девочка в России должны ходить в школу, т.е. они должны получить среднее образование. 5. Итак, когда им исполняется 6 или 7 лет, они начинают ходить в школу. 6. В России тысячи школ. 7. Есть общеобразовательные школы, где учащиеся изучают русский (или родной) язык, литературу, математику, историю, биологию, географию, музыку, ИЗО, иностранные языки. 8. Есть также целый ряд специализированных школ, где ученики получают углубленные знания иностранных языков, математики или физики.

9. После окончания 9 классов средней школы молодые люди могут продолжить свое образование в разного рода профтехучилищах, техникумах, колледжах. 10. Они там не только изучают общие дисциплины, но и получают специальность.

11. Закончив среднюю школу, профтехучилище или техникум, молодые люди могут начать работать или поступить в институт либо в университет. 12. Между прочим, некоторые люди считают, что профессиональная подготовка облегчает получение высшего образования. 13. Что касается высших учебных заведений, их очень много в нашей стране. 14. Некоторые из них готовят учителей, другие — врачей, инженеров, архитекторов, актеров и др. 15. Во многих институтах есть вечерние и заочные отделения. 16. Это дает студентам возможность учиться в институте без отрыва от работы на заводах и фабриках.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Образование в нашей стране бесплатное?
— Да, оно бесплатное в школе и в некоторых вузах. Студенты институтов получают стипендию.
2. Что Вы можете сказать о школьном образовании в Великобритании, например?
— Там есть разные типы школ. Обязательное образование начинается с 5 лет, дети посещают начальную школу. В возрасте 11 лет они идут в общеобразовательную школу, где они остаются до 16 лет. Эти школы бесплатные. Но там есть также частные школы, они — платные.

UK POLITICAL SYSTEM

The United Kingdom of Great Britain is a parliamentary democracy with a constitutional monarch, Queen Elizabeth II, as head of State. The organs of government are: Parliament, the executive and the judiciary. The legislature, Parliament, is the supreme authority. It comprises two chambers — the House of Lords and the House of Commons — together with the Queen in her constitutional role.

The executive consists of the central Government — that is the Prime Minister and Cabinet and other ministers, who are responsible for initiating and directing the national policy, government departments, local authorities and public corporations. The judiciary determines common law and interprets status and is independent of both the legislature and the executive.

The Government derives its authority from the elected House of Commons. A general election, for all seats in the House of Commons, must be held at least every five years. The Government is normally formed by the political party which is supported by the majority in the House of Commons. The party's leader is appointed Prime Minister by the Queen. He chooses a team of ministers, of whom 20 or so are in the Cabinet. The second largest party becomes the Official Opposition with its own leader and Shadow Cabinet. The House of Commons comprises members from the constituencies in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland who represent people whose history and traditions differ. The House of Lords is a hereditary Chamber.

In Great Britain there is no written constitution, only customs, traditions and precedents.

VOCABULARY

government — правительство
the supreme authority — верховная власть
legislature — законодательная власть
executive — исполнительная власть
judiciary — судебная власть
derive — получать, извлекать
general election — всеобщие выборы

QUESTIONS

1. What form of Government is there in Britain?
2. What are the organs of the British Government?
3. What elements does the British Parliament consist of?
4. What is the legislature?
5. What does the executive consist of?
6. Where does the Government derive its authority from?
7. How often must a general election be held?

ШКОЛЬНОЕ ОБРАЗОВАНИЕ В США

1. Американская система школьного образования отличается от подобных систем в других странах. 2. Там есть государственные публичные школы, частные начальные школы и частные средние школы. 3. Публичные школы — бесплатные, а частные школы — платные. 4. Каждый штат имеет свою собственную систему публичных школ. 5. Федеральное правительство уделяет мало внимания школам.

6. Начальное образование начинается в возрасте 6 лет, когда ребенок идет в первый класс. 7. В шестнадцать лет учащиеся заканчивают начальную школу и могут продолжить образование в одной из средних школ, или в высшей школе, как их еще называют. 8. Программа обучения в начальной школе включает английский язык, арифметику, географию, историю США, естественные науки и, кроме того, физкультуру, пение, рисование, работу по дереву и металлу и т.д. 9. Иногда там изучают иностранный язык и историю.

10. Кроме общего образования некоторые средние школы учат предметам, которые могут пригодиться тем, кто надеется найти работу в промышленности и сельском хозяйстве, или тем, кто хочет поступить в колледж или университет. 11. В то же время возможности получить образование в США формальны для многих. 12. Один процент граждан США от 14 лет и старше не могут ни читать, ни писать. 13. Более двух миллионов американских детей не ходят в школу, и а 6 миллионов посещают только первый класс. 14. Более 50% школьников не заканчивают среднюю школу.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Знаете ли Вы, сколько длится урок в американских школах?
— Я думаю, он длится 45 минут.
2. Дисциплина в американских школах строгая?
— Нет, не очень, а кроме того, учащиеся не обязаны носить форму.
3. Что Вы можете сказать о системе наказаний в американских школах?
— Однажды я прочитал, что если Вы делаете что-то не то, Вы получите три предупреждения, а если Вы продолжите нарушения, то Вам дадут записку, которую Ваши родители должны будут подписать.

ИНОСТРАННЫЕ ЯЗЫКИ В ЖИЗНИ СОВРЕМЕННОГО ЧЕЛОВЕКА

1. Великий немецкий поэт Гете однажды сказал: "Тот, кто не знает иностранного языка, не знает и своего собственного". 2. Изучение иностранных языков особенно важно сегодня. 3. Некоторые люди изучают языки, потому что они нужны им в работе, другие путешествуют за границу, для третьих изучение иностранных языков — хобби.

4. Каждый год тысячи людей из России едут в разные страны как туристы или работать. 5. Они не могут обойтись без знания языка страны, в которую они едут. 6. Современный инженер и даже рабочий не смогут работать с импортным станком или машиной, если он не в состоянии прочитать инструкцию, как это сделать.

7. Ученый, историк, дипломат являются, как правило, полиглотами, потому что иностранные языки нужны им в их работе. 8. Если Вы хотите стать спонсорским, летчиком или диспетчером авиалинии, Вы должны выучить английский язык, язык международного общения. 9. А как сможет продавец или кассирша большого универмага понять иностранца, если она не знает иностранного языка?

10. Несколько лет назад в Армении произошло ужасное землетрясение. 11. Несколько спасательных бригад из разных стран прибыли в Ленинакан помочь жертвам этой катастрофы. 12. Одной из самых серьезных проблем, с которой они столкнулись, было то, что практически никто там не мог их понять. 13. Очень мало людей в Ленинакане знали английский, немецкий или другой язык.

14. Итак, современный и культурный человек должен изучать иностранные языки.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

- 1). Кого мы называем полиглотами?
— Это люди, которые знают не один иностранный язык.
2. Почему Вы учите английский язык?
— Это язык международного общения. Это очень красивый язык. Он пригодится мне в моей будущей работе.
3. А какая Ваша будущая профессия?
— Мне бы хотелось стать журналистом или переводчиком (учителем иностранных языков, инженером и т.д.).

Americans place a high value on education. Universal access to quality education has been one of the nation's historic goals.

America's first college, Harvard was founded in 1636. In 1865 education was becoming available to all. The peculiar feature of American education is the absence of national administration. Each of the 50 states controls and directs its own schools. Most states require that children attend schools from the time they reach six or seven years old until they are sixteen or seventeen.

There is no uniform school organisation or curriculum throughout the nation. But certain common features exist. Preschool education is part of the elementary schools. Elementary and secondary schools consist of twelve years of classes which meet for about ten months a year, five days a week and five hours a day. Almost every elementary school curriculum includes English, mathematics, science, social studies, music, art and physical education. Many schools include classes teaching basic computer skills.

After graduating from secondary schools a growing number of Americans go on to higher education. American institutions of higher education include: technical training schools, community colleges; colleges offering four-year bachelor degree programmes; and universities which contain one or more colleges and graduate schools offering master's or doctoral degree programmes. The factors determining an institution's prestige are the quality of the teaching faculty; quality of research facilities; the number and competence of applicants for admission.

QUESTIONS

1. What is one of the nation's historic goals?
2. When was Harvard founded?
3. What is a peculiar feature of the American education?
4. What do American institutions of higher education include?

English is a world language.

It is the language of progressive science and technology, trade and cultural relations, commerce and business. It is the universal language of international aviation, shipping and sports. It is also the major language of diplomacy.

Hundreds and hundreds of books, magazines and newspapers are printed in English and read all over the world. 75% of the world's mail and 60% of the world's telephone calls are in English. Half of the world's scientific literature is written in English. English is spoken by more than 350 million people. Geographically, it is the most widespread language on earth, second only to Chinese in the number of people who speak it.

It is the official language of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, of the United States of America, of Australia and New Zealand. English is used as one of the official languages in Canada, the Republic of South Africa and the Irish Republic. It is also spoken as a second language in many parts of India and Africa. The number of second-language speakers may soon exceed the number of native speakers. Besides, millions of people study and use English as a foreign language. In our country English is very popular: it is studied at schools (sometimes even at nursery schools), colleges and universities.

Learning a foreign language is not an easy thing. It is a long and slow process that takes a lot of time and patience. But to know English today is absolutely necessary for every educated person, for every good specialist.

I want to know foreign languages because I have always been interested in foreign countries, their cultures and peoples.

Citizen of Russia have the right to education which is guaranteed by the Constitution and ensured by the broad development of compulsory secondary education, vocational, specialised secondary and higher education, by the development of extramural, correspondence and evening courses, by the provisions of state scholarships, grants and privileges for students. In Russia there is a nine-year compulsory education, but to enter a university one has to study two years more. School starts at the age of six for Russian children. But most of them have learnt letters in kindergarten which is now part of primary school. Primary and secondary schools together comprise eleven years of study. Every school has a "core curriculum" of Russian, mathematics, science, PT. A variety of elective subjects are taught at lyceums and gymnasiums.

After finishing secondary school, lyceum or gymnasium one can go on to higher education. All applicants must take competitive examinations. Entrance examinations are held in July and August. Higher educational institutions are headed by Rectors. Rectors are in charge of the academic and scientific work. Higher educational institutions train undergraduates and graduate students in one or several specializations. The faculties are headed by the Deans. There are departments within faculties. The system of higher education in Russia is going through a transitional period. The main objectives of the reform are: decentralization of the higher education system, development of the autonomy of higher educational institutions, expansion of academic freedoms of faculties and students, development of new financial mechanism. All Russian schools until recently have been state-subsidized.

In the terms of the ratio of students to the total population Russia ranks among the top ten countries in the world.

The Russian educational policy is a combination of economic and social objectives. An educated person contributes more to the society and education on the other hand gives a person the prospect for professional advance. The citizens of Russia show a great concern for education for themselves and their children.

Institutions of higher education include: technical training schools, teachers training colleges, universities which offer master's and doctoral degree programmes.

The faculties have specialized councils for conferring advanced academic degrees.

1. Newspapers and magazines play a great and very important role in the life of a modern man. 2. There is practically no family that does not receive one or two newspapers and magazines. 3. Reading a newspaper you can get information about the events that have taken or are going to take place in our country and abroad. 4. You can also read articles about historical events and public figures of the past. 5. Our newspaper publish information about the work of the State Duma of Russia. 6. The pages of newspapers carry articles on our economy, industry and agriculture. 7. Many newspapers carry material about international events, about life of the people in all parts of the world.

8. Sports-fans can read about sport events in Russia and other countries. 9. Practically all newspapers also give radio and TV programmes, weather forecasts. 10. Sometimes you can read some sensational or extraordinary material. 11. So reading newspapers is a very interesting and useful thing.

12. There are very many newspapers in our country: "Izvestiya", "Komsomolskaya Pravda", "Moscow News", "Arguments and Facts", and many others. 13. Every newspaper has its readers. 14. The young people prefer reading "Komsomolka". 15. It is a newspaper for the youth. 16. Its articles are devoted to the younger generation. 17. They describe the life of the young people in our country and abroad. 18. They touch upon the problems of the youth.

19. Besides the newspapers, there are a lot of magazines in our country. 20. Some of them are very interesting, for example "Round the World", "Novy Mir", "Sovremennik", "Smena" and others. 21. The most popular magazines with the youth are "Younost", "Rovesnik", "Smena".

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What newspapers do you read?
— I read every issue of "Komsomolskaya Pravda". Especially interesting are the sections "You Ask — We Answer" and "Correspondence with a Reader".
2. What about your family? What do they prefer?
— As for my father, he is a football-fan. He reads "Sport Express". Besides, he reads "Izvestiya". My mother is fond of cooking and knitting. So her favourite magazine is "Rabotnitsa". She reads "Arguments and Facts", too.

QUESTIONS

1. What is guaranteed by the Russian Constitution?
2. What subjects comprise a "core curriculum"?
3. What are the main objects of the Russian higher education system?
4. What do Russian institutions of higher education include?

MOSCOW LOMONOSOV UNIVERSITY

Moscow Lomonosov University is the largest university of Russia. When it was founded in 1755 it was the University of Moscow with three faculties. Today with 21 faculties and over 30,900 students, Moscow Lomonosov University ranks among the top universities of the world. There are over 5,000 Professors, Associate Professors and lecturers at the University. There are also over 140 full members and corresponding members of the Russian Academy of Sciences there.

The foundation of Moscow University was inspired by the radical philosophical and political views of Michael Lomonosov (1711 - 1765). The University was established by the order of Elizabeth I, the Russian Empress. In the late 18th century Moscow University became the centre of advanced Russian science and social thought.

Moscow Lomonosov University is known world-wide for its academic excellence. Moscow Lomonosov University, the largest educational institution in Russia teaches almost in all subject areas: Arts, Sciences, Law, Engineering, etc. The staff are knowledgeable in their subject. The top research institutions of Moscow Lomonosov University enable to keep research and teaching up to date. Here students can learn skills which fit them for a better career. Moscow Lomonosov University reputation stays with its graduates - and their achievements in turn add to that reputation.

QUESTIONS

1. When was Moscow University founded?
2. Why does it rank among the top universities of the world?
3. In what subject areas are Moscow Lomonosov University students taught?

ПРЕССА В РОССИИ

1. Газеты и журналы играют большую и очень важную роль в жизни современного человека. 2. Практически нет семьи, которая не выписывает одну или две газеты или журнала. 3. Читая газету, можно получить информацию о событиях, которые имели место или должны произойти в нашей стране или за рубежом. 4. Можно также прочитать статьи об исторических событиях или общественных деятелях прошлого. 5. Наши газеты публикуют информацию о работе Госдумы России. 6. Страницы газет содержат статьи о нашей экономике, промышленности и сельском хозяйстве. 7. Многие газеты содержат материал о международных событиях, о жизни людей во всех частях мира. 8. Любители спорта могут прочитать о спортивных событиях в России и других странах. 9. Практически все газеты дают также программы радио и телевидения, прогнозы погоды. 10. Иногда можно прочитать какой-нибудь сенсационный или необычный материал. 11. Так что чтение газет - очень интересное и полезное занятие. 12. В нашей стране очень много газет: "Известия", "Комсомольская правда", "Московские новости", "Аргументы и факты" и многие другие. 13. Каждая газета имеет своих читателей. 14. Молодежь предпочитает читать "Комсомолку". 15. Это газета для молодежи. 16. Ее статьи посвящены молодому поколению. 17. Они описывают жизнь молодых людей нашей страны и за рубежом. 18. Они затрагивают проблемы молодежи. 19. Кроме газет в нашей стране множество журналов. 20. Некоторые из них очень интересные, например, "Вокруг света", "Новый мир", "Современник", "Смена" и другие. 21. Наиболее популярные журналы среди молодежи - "Юность", "Ровесник", "Смена".

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Какие газеты читаете Вы?
- Я читаю каждый номер "Комсомольской правды". Особенно интересны рубрики "Спрашивайте - отвечаем" и "Переписка с читателем".
2. А как Ваша семья? Что они предпочитают?
- Что касается папы, он любит футбол. Он читает "Спортэкспресс". Кроме того, он читает "Известия". Моя мама увлекается страпней и вязанием. Поэтому ее любимый журнал - "Работница". Она также читает "Аргументы и факты".

US UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

There is no National University in the USA. Each state controls and supports at least one University. The National Government gives no direct financial aid to these state school. The students do not go to the University free of charge. Everyone must pay a tuition fee. The amount varies from state to state. Students total expenses throughout the year are very high. And though each University offers a number of scholarships many of the students have to work to pay their expenses.

Most of the US Universities have a central campus. Colleges of Law, Business, Medicine, Engineering, Music and Journalism can be found on one campus. Thus a student can attend courses at various colleges.

The students do not take the same courses. During the first two years they follow a basic programme. It means that every student must select at least one course from each of the basic fields of study: English, science, modern languages, history or physical education.

After the first two years every student majors in one subject and minors in another. A student can major in history and minor in sociology. In addition to these major and minor courses he can select other subjects according to his professional interest.

After completing four years of study the students receive a Bachelor Degree (either B.A. or B.S.) with an additional year of study he may receive a Master's Degree and after two or three years of graduate work and writing of the dissertation he receives a Doctorate Degree.

Over four years at the end of each year students have a final written examination. They take oral exams and write a dissertation only for advanced degrees.

VOCABULARY

progressive - прогрессивный
science - наука
technology - технология
trade - торговля
commerce - коммерция, торговля
aviation - авиация
shipping - морской флот, судоходство
major - главный, основной
diplomacy - дипломатия
to print - печатать
mail - почта
scientific - научный
widespread - (широко) распространенный
Chinese - китайский, китайский язык
official language - государственный язык
to exceed - превышать
native speaker - носитель языка
nursery schools - детский сад
process - процесс
patience - терпение
peoples - народы

QUESTIONS

1. English is a world language, isn't it?
2. How many people speak English?
3. In what countries is English the official language (one of the official languages)?
4. Is English popular in Russia?
5. Is learning languages an easy thing?
6. It's necessary for all of us to know English. Why?
7. When did you begin learning English?
8. How long have you been learning English?
9. Have you read any books in English?
10. Have you seen any films in English?
11. Have you ever visited an English-speaking country?
12. What other languages would you like to know?

34

UK NEWSPAPERS

In Great Britain there are no official government newspapers. The government does not exercise any official control over the newspaper industry and most of the English newspapers are very proud of their peculiarities, their individual styles. British newspapers differ from one another. And although every newspaper has a definite profile, they can be classified into two main groups: quality and popular newspapers.

Quality newspapers are serious, national, daily newspapers, appealing mainly to the upper and middle classes. They are "Financial Times", "The Times", "The Guardian", "The Daily Telegraph". "The Daily Telegraph" contains reports on national and international news, gives a full covering of sports and other topics. "Financial Times" is read mainly by professional and business people as it contains a comprehensive coverage of industry, commerce and public affairs. "The Guardian" gives a wide coverage of news events and reports on social issues, the arts, education, etc. "The Times" is the most famous newspaper. It is not actually the oldest newspaper in Britain, but some years ago it celebrated its two hundredth birthday. "The Times" represents the views of the establishment and is well-known for its correspondence column.

Popular, tabloid newspapers are smaller in size and contain many photographs. Unlike quality newspapers popular newspapers are not so serious and their stories tend to be sensational. Popular newspapers are: "The Daily Express", "The Daily Mirror", "The Daily Mail", "The Daily Star", "The Sun". They have a national daily circulation and appeal mainly to the working and middle classes. "The Daily Mirror" supports the Labour party.

VOCABULARY

peculiarities - особенности
issue - вопрос
tabloid newspaper - малоформатная газета со сжатым текстом и большим количеством иллюстраций
circulation - тираж

QUESTIONS

1. Is there any official government newspaper in UK?
2. What are the English newspapers proud of?
3. Into what groups can all the UK newspapers be divided?
4. What are quality newspapers?
5. What are popular newspapers?

36

RUSSIA NEWSPAPERS*

It is almost impossible to imagine our life without newspapers. Millions of copies of them appear every day. There are few homes to which at least one newspaper is not delivered every morning. Many people subscribe to two or even more newspapers, other's buy morning or evening papers at the newsstands.

There are national daily newspapers, such as Izvestiya, Segodnya, Komsomolskaya Pravda, Trud, Ekonomicheskaya Gazeta, Nezavisimaya Gazeta, Sovetskaya Rossiya. There are also national weekly papers, for example, Argument i Fakty, Literaturnaya Gazeta, Nedelya. Most national papers express a political opinion and people choose the newspaper they read according to their own political beliefs.

There are local papers in all parts of Russia. In Moscow the

most popular local newspapers are Moskovsky Komsomlets and Vechernyaya Moskva. There are also many free local newspapers which are delivered to people's homes whether they ask for them or not. They usually contain a lot of advertisements.

One can find newspapers for children and teenagers, for sports fans and for people from all walks of life.

I'd like to tell you about the newspapers my family and I subscribe to. I like Moscow News very much. This is a weekly newspaper of Novosti Press Agency. It was first published on the 5th of October, 1930.

The newspaper contains current news, detailed articles about home and international events, reviews of new books, plays, TV shows, letters of readers to the editor. I like to read articles on social issues and the pages devoted to literature and the arts. I like fiction and it's a pity that the newspaper doesn't run novels and stories by progressive English and American writers as it used to. I wish the newspaper published jokes, short stories and items about traditions, places of interest, and famous people of English-speaking countries. It would be very useful for those who study English.

I think Moscow News helps me in studying English. When I read this newspaper, I learn a lot of new words and expressions.

35

PRESS IN BRITAIN*

Probably in no other country are there such great differences between the various national daily newspapers - in the type of news they report and the way they report it.

On the one hand, there are the "quality" newspapers: The Times, The Independent, The Guardian, the Financial Times and The Daily Telegraph. These concern themselves, as far as possible, with factual reports of major national and international events, with the world of politics and business and with the arts and sport.

On the other hand, there are the "populists" and "tabloids", so-called because of their smaller size. The tabloids - the most widely read of which are The Daily Mail, The Daily Express, the Daily Mirror, The Sun and The Daily Star - concentrate on more emotive reporting of stories often featuring sex, violence, the Royal Family, film and pop stars, and sport. It is often said that the popular press aims to entertain its readers rather than inform them. The tabloid press is much more popular than the quality press.

In some countries, newspapers are owned by government or by political parties. This is not the case in Britain. Newspapers here are mostly owned by individuals or by publishing companies, and the editors of the papers are usually allowed considerable freedom of expression. This is not to say that newspapers are without political bias. Papers like The Daily Telegraph, The Daily Express and The Sun, for example, usually reflect Conservative opinions in their comment and reporting, while the Daily Mirror and The Guardian have a more left-wing bias.

In addition to the 12 national daily newspapers there are nine national papers which are published on Sundays. Most of the "Sundays" contain more reading matter than daily papers, and several of them also include "colour supplements" - separate colour magazines which contain photographically-illustrated feature articles. Reading a Sunday paper, like having a big Sunday lunch, is an important tradition in many British households.

Besides, nearly every area in Britain has one or more local newspapers.

The British are one of the biggest newspaper-reading nations in the world.

37

UK HOLIDAYS

Bank Holidays, the peculiar English holidays, were appointed by Act of Parliament in 1871. They come four times a year: Easter Monday, Whit-Monday, the first Monday in August and December 26th. December 26th is Boxing Day. The "boxing" refers to the boxes of Christmas presents which are usually given to the people who have given service during a year. Other public holidays are: Christmas Day, New Year's Day, Good Friday and May Day. On these days all banks and all places of business are closed and practically everyone takes a holiday.

But besides public holidays the British people observe certain traditions on such days as Pancake Day, Bonfire Night, St. Valentine's Day, April Fool's Day, Mother's Day, which unless they fall on a Sunday are ordinary work days.

VOCABULARY

Easter - Пасха
Whit-Monday - Духов День
Good Friday - Страстная Пятница

US HOLIDAYS

In the USA Constitution there is no provision for national holidays. Each state has the right to decide which holiday to observe. Many states have holidays of their own. There are eight major holidays observed in the USA. Columbus Day is observed on October 12 in 34 States of the USA and in Puerto Rico. It commemorates the discovery of America.

Independence Day is the holiday, commemorating the signing of the Declaration of Independence on July 4th. On this day in 1776 the final draft of the Declaration of Independence, written by Thomas Jefferson was adopted. The celebration of it began in the American Revolution. Since then it has been a patriotic holiday. Traditionally it is celebrated with firing of guns and fireworks, parades and open-air meetings.

Thanksgiving Day is the holiday commemorating the harvest reaped by the Plymouth Colony in 1621, after a winter of starvation and privation. The first national Thanksgiving Day, proclaimed by G. Washington, was celebrated on November 26, 1789. Lincoln revived the custom in 1863. In 1941 Congress passed a resolution decreeing that Thanksgiving should fall on the fourth Thursday of November. The day is observed by church services and family reunions.

VOCABULARY

various – различный, разнообразный
 national – национальный, государственный
 to report – сообщать, писать, печатать
 on the one hand – с одной стороны
 "quality" newspapers – пресса "высокого качества",
 газеты полного формата
 to concern oneself with – заниматься, интересоваться
 factual – фактический, основанный на фактах
 major – главный, основной
 on the other hand – с другой стороны
 "popular" – газета для широкой публики
 "tabloid" – малоформатная газета со сжатым текстом и
 большим количеством иллюстраций; бульварная пресса
 to concentrate on – сосредоточиваться на
 emotive – эмоциональная подача материала
 to feature – помещать в газете (на видном месте)
 violence – насилие
 royal family – королевская семья
 it is often said – часто говорят
 to aim – стремиться
 to entertain rather than inform – скорее развлекать, чем
 информировать
 to own – владеть
 This is not the case in Britain. – Не так обстоит дело в
 Британии.
 individual – личность, индивидуум, частное лицо
 publishing company – издательство
 editor – редактор
 to allow – разрешать, предоставлять
 considerable freedom – значительная свобода
 bias – предубежденность, пристрастие, уклон
 to reflect – отражать
 comment – комментарий
 left-wing – левый
 in addition to – кроме, помимо
 "Sundays" – газеты, публикуемые по выходным
 matter – материал
 supplement – приложение
 feature article – большая статья в газете,
 посвященная какой-либо одной теме, очерк
 household – семья; люди, живущие в одном доме
 local – местный

VOCABULARY

to observe, to celebrate, to commemorate –
 праздновать, отмечать
 to adopt – принять, утвердить
 final draft – окончательный проект
 a starvation – голод
 privation – лишения
 revive – возродить
 to pass a resolution – принять резолюцию
 church services – церковные службы

HOLIDAYS IN RUSSIA

There are dates and events in the life of our country that
 are memorable to every Russian citizen. The dates of this
 kind are: Victory Day, May Day, Constitution Day, the
 Women's Day, the Day of Sovereignty of the Russian Fed-
 eration. These are national holidays, people do not work on
 these days. The most memorable date is the Victory Day
 which is celebrated on May 9 to commemorate the Victory
 of the Russian troops over the Nazi invaders. Love for free-
 dom has been a national character of the Russian people.
 No enemy has been able to conquer our country. When
 Russia was attacked by the enemy, the Russian people
 rose up in defence of their Motherland.

May Day is regarded as the day of solidarity of the work-
 ers of the world and commemorates the tragic events of the
 years 1884 – 1888 in Chicago when the workers were
 fighting for their rights.

Recently new national holidays have appeared. They are
 Christmas and Easter. They are of religious origin. In Russia
 Christmas is celebrated on January 7. In Europe and in the
 USA it is marked on December 25. On Christmas people cele-
 brate the birth of Jesus Christ. Easter symbolizes the Revival
 of Jesus Christ. For the greater part of people of our country
 these holidays have lost their religious significance and are the
 days of family reunion, relax and happiness.

There is one more holiday which is loved by adults and
 children. This is New Year, with a New Year Tree, bells,
 presents, Grandpa Frost, European Santa Claus. People
 believe that a miracle is a must on this day. New Year's
 celebrations receive widespread coverage by mass media.

On the New Year night people go to a dance, visit their
 friends or stay at home and watch TV. Party-goers enjoy a
 hearty meal. Now January 1 is a national holiday, fortun-
 ately for those who like to celebrate most of the night.

US NEWSPAPERS

In the USA daily newspapers are published in 34 differ-
 ent languages. The daily newspapers are of two kinds:
 quality and popular. "The Wall Street Journal" is a quality
 newspaper. It covers national and international news. It is a
 business newspaper with the largest circulation in the
 country. "The Washington Post", a serious daily newspaper,
 is of national interest, in particular because it contains full
 coverage of Congress. A truly national newspaper, "US To-
 day" in its popular form offers news of general interest. It
 has a circulation of 1.2 million. But this is not enough for
 the country where state, city and local news most deeply
 affects the reader. The problem concerning the national
 press is acute. One can say that there is no national press
 in the US, as most daily papers are distributed locally.

In another sense there is a national US press, one that
 comes from the sharing of news. Some of the largest
 newspapers not only print, but collect and sell news, news
 features and photographs to the US and foreign newspa-
 pers. "The New York Times", "The Washington Post" the
 "Los Angeles Times" are the best news services of this
 kind. Other newspapers of international excellence are:
 "The Christian Science Monitor"; "The (Baltimore) Sun",
 "The St. Louis Dispatch", "The Milwaukee Journal". "The
 New York Times" is ranked as "the world's top daily".

VOCABULARY

daily papers – ежедневные газеты
 distribute – распределять
 local – местный

QUESTIONS

1. How many languages are the US daily newspapers published in?
2. Is there any national press in the USA? Why?
3. What US newspapers are of international excellence?

My parents subscribe to Moskovsky Komsomolets. It's a
 four-page newspaper, but on Saturdays there are eight pages
 in it. My parents don't read all the articles in Moskovsky Kom-
 somolets from the first to the last page. They only choose the
 material they are interested in. For example, they like to read
 the articles by Aronov and Minkin. They laugh their heads off
 looking at the caricatures and pictures drawn by Merinov. And
 they only look through the rest of the articles. As for me, I don't
 consider Moskovsky Komsomolets a serious newspaper
 though I sometimes look through it.

VOCABULARY

to imagine – представлять себе
 to deliver – доставлять
 to subscribe to – подписываться
 newsstand – газетный киоск
 national – национальный, государственный
 to express – выражать
 opinion – мнение, взгляд
 according to – согласно, в соответствии
 political beliefs – политические убеждения
 local – местный
 free – зд. бесплатный
 advertisement – реклама, рекламное объявление
 fan – болельщик, любитель
 people from all walks of life – представители всех
 слоев общества
 current – текущий
 detailed – подробный
 article – статья
 home and international events – события в стране и за
 рубежом
 review of – рецензия на
 editor – редактор
 social issues – общественные проблемы
 to devote – посвящать
 fiction – беллетристика, художественная литература
 to run – зд. печатать в газете или журнале
 progressive – прогрессивный
 as it used to – как раньше
 expression – выражение, фраза
 item – зд. небольшая заметка (в газете), сообщение
 to laugh one's head off – смеяться от души

38 MY SUMMER HOLIDAYS *

I always look forward to my summer holidays. In my
 opinion, there is nothing like the Russian countryside. We
 have got a small country house in a very picturesque place
 not far from Zagorsk. There's a river and a lake there. My
 friends and I often go swimming and boating there. I'm also
 fond of lying in the sun.

There's a lot of fish in the lake, so I sometimes go fishing.
 I like to sit in silence for a while waiting for a fish to get
 caught and listening to the birds singing in the trees. When I
 happen to catch a fish I set it free at once, because I go in
 for fishing just for pleasure.

When it is very hot I usually go to the forest. The air is
 cool there. I like to walk in the shade of the trees and pick
 mushrooms and berries. I've got a dog called Jack. He be-
 comes so happy when I take him with me to the forest. Jack
 likes to run after butterflies or dragonflies. I sometimes play
 with him. I throw a stick and he brings it back to me.

But last summer my parents decided to go to some other
 place for a change. They made up their minds to go to the
 Crimea. I think it was the greatest mistake they had ever
 made. This, in a nutshell, is what happened.

To begin with, it was very difficult to find a place to stay;
 We rented a room in a house a long way from the sea. It
 was the only place we managed to get. It took us about half
 an hour to get to the beach. But it didn't matter, as it turned
 out a few days later. Suddenly our happy sunny days were
 over. It started to rain. It occasionally cleared up for a while
 but then the rain went on again. All we could do was to
 spend all our time in the cinema or in a cafe. It was impos-
 sible to leave because we had made reservations before-
 hand and we had to spend another week there.

I had never seen so many films in my life. By the end of
 the week I got very tired of the cinema and I could only lie
 on the bed reading books or staring at the ceiling.

At last the happy day of our departure came. You can't
 imagine how astonished we were. The sun began to shine
 early in the morning. It seemed to me that it was laughing at
 US.

After that holiday we decided to spend every summer in
 the country.

40 SPORTS IN OUR LIFE

1. Sport is very popular in our country. 2. Thou-
 sands of people go in for sports, because sports help
 people to keep in good health. 3. The most popular
 sports in our country are field-and-track athletics, foot-
 ball, volleyball, basketball, hockey, gymnastics, skiing
 and skating. 4. There are lots of stadiums, sports clubs
 and sports grounds in our country.

5. In every school pupils spend much time going in for
 sports. 6. First of all they have their physical training les-
 sons. 7. And after the school is over they may train at dif-
 ferent sports clubs and sections. 8. From time to time every
 school organizes competitions in different kinds of sport.

9. The most popular kinds of sport in our school are foot-
 ball, basketball, gymnastics, wrestling. 10. Some boys are
 also fond of boxing. 11. Among girls callisthenics is very
 popular. 12. In winter we spend much time outdoors, skat-
 ing and skiing. 13. Boys like to play hockey. 14. In summer
 we like to swim most of all, because swimming makes a
 man healthy and strong.

15. As for me, I am a hockey-fan. 16. I try to watch every
 hockey match on TV. 17. So, I watched the last champion-
 ship held in Finland. 18. Our team played very well, it was
 about to win gold medals. 19. But it lost the last game to the
 National team of Sweden. 20. I felt very much upset. 21. As
 a result our team was the third and got only the Bronze
 medals.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you go in for sports?
 – Yes, I do. I go in for basketball and in summer I like to
 swim.
2. Do you take part in sports competitions?
 – Yes, I take part in competitions at our school.
3. What other kinds of sport are you interested in?
 – I like tennis, ski-jumping, figure-skating.
4. What kinds of sports are popular in England?
 – They are football, cricket, golf, tennis and others.
5. What sport is the most popular in the USA?
 – It's baseball.

39 TRAVELLING *

Millions of people all over the world spend their holi-
 days travelling. They travel to see other countries and con-
 tinents, modern cities and the ruins of ancient towns, they
 travel to enjoy picturesque places, or just for a change of
 scene. It is always interesting to discover new things, differ-
 ent ways of life, to meet different people, to try different
 food, to listen to different musical rhythms.

Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and
 spend their time visiting museums and art galleries, looking
 at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City
 dwellers usually like a quiet holiday by the sea or in the
 mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze
 in the sun.

Most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera with
 them and take pictures of everything that interests them –
 the sights of a city, old churches and castles, views of
 mountains, lakes, valleys, plains, waterfalls, forests; differ-
 ent kinds of trees, flowers and plants; animals and birds.

Later, perhaps years later, they will be reminded by the
 photos of the happy time they have had.

People travel by train, by plane, by boat and by car.

All means of travel have their advantages and disadvan-
 tages. And people choose one according to their plans and
 destinations.

If we are fond of travelling, we see and learn a lot of
 things that we can never see or learn at home, though we
 may read about them in books and newspapers, and see
 pictures of them on TV. The best way to study geography is
 to travel, and the best way to get to know and understand
 the people is to meet them in their own homes.

VOCABULARY

ruins – руины, развалины
 ancient – древний
 to enjoy – наслаждаться
 picturesque – живописный

41 SPORTS IN BRITAIN

Sports play an important part in the life of the English
 people. All sports are very popular among them. The British
 are proud that many sports originated in their country and
 then spread throughout the world. The national British
 sports are: football, golf, cricket, table tennis, lawn tennis,
 snooker, steeplechase, racing, darts.

Football the most popular game in the world is of two
 kinds in Britain: association football (soccer) and rugby.
 Soccer played almost in all countries remains one of the
 most popular games in Great Britain. Rugby football origi-
 nated at Rugby public school. In this game players may
 carry the ball. Rugby is played by teams of 15 men with an
 oval ball.

Golf, one of the most popular sports in Britain, originated
 in Scotland. Englishmen are fond of cricket. Cricket is
 played in schools, colleges, universities. Test matches with
 other countries are held regularly. The game is very slow.

Table tennis originated in England in 1880. But the British
 players are not lucky in tennis international champion-
 ships. Wimbledon is known world-wide as the centre of
 lawn tennis. Wimbledon championships begin on the nearest
 Monday to June 22 when the weather is fine. The
 Championships are watched on TV live and at full length by
 millions of people.

Steeplechase, a cross country running, is popular in
 European countries. The first cross country race took place
 in 1837.

Englishmen like all kinds of racing. Horse-racing, motor-
 car racing, boat-racing, dog-racing, donkey-racing are very
 popular in England. The most famous boat race in England
 is between Oxford and Cambridge. It first started in 1820
 and has been held almost every spring since 1836. A lot of
 people come to watch it.

VOCABULARY

snooker – снукер
 lawn tennis – большой теннис
 table tennis – настольный теннис
 darts – игра "метание стрелок"
 steeplechase – скачки, бег с препятствиями
 racing – гонки
 live broadcasting – прямая трансляция
 at full length – полностью

change of scene – перемена обстановки
to discover – открывать, обнаруживать
rhythm – ритм
art gallery – картинная галерея
exotic – экзотический
restaurant – ресторан
city-dweller – горожанин
to bathe – купаться
to laze in the sun – валяться на солнце
holiday-maker – отдыхающий, отпускник
camera – фотоаппарат
to take pictures of – фотографировать
sight – вид
church – церковь
castle – замок
view – вид
valley – долина
plain – равнина
waterfall – водопад
to remind – напоминать
photo – фотография
advantage – преимущество
disadvantage – недостаток
destination – место назначения, цель (путешествия)

QUESTIONS

1. Are you fond of travelling?
2. Men have travelled ever since they first appeared on earth. Why do people travel?
3. Why do people take a camera with them? What do they usually photograph?
4. What do we see and learn while travelling?
5. How do different people spend their holidays?
6. What means of travel do you know? What are their advantages and disadvantages?
7. What places have you visited?
8. Have you ever taken a holiday cruise along the Black Sea coast or down the Volga?
9. Some people prefer to travel on their own and hate travelling in a group. What about you?
10. What countries would you like to visit?

SPORTS IN THE USA

The emphasis on physical fitness has involved increasing number of Americans in activities that provide the necessary physical conditioning and at the same time other enjoyment and recreation. The American participants are attracted by such sports and activities as swimming, tennis, marathons, track and field, bowling, archery, skiing, skating, squash and badminton. But the four major American sports are hockey, baseball, football and basketball.

The large choice of sports in America can be explained by the variety and size of the country, its different climates and the people's love of competitions of any type. In addition, public sport's facilities have always been available in great number for participants. American schools and colleges use sports activities as a way of teaching social values. Among these are teamwork and sportsmanship. The average high school offers its students a great variety of sports, including rowing, wrestling, tennis and golf. And this may explain why the Americans have traditionally done well in many of these sports. As a result, being intelligent and being good in sports are regarded as things that can go together, as an ideal. There are many colleges which have excellent academic reputation and are also good in sports.

At present professional sportsmen are concerned with getting a good education that will allow them to find good jobs when their playing days are over.

There are no separate "universities" for sports in the USA. Recently peculiar USA sports such as skate-boarding, wind-surfing, hang-gliding have gained international popularity. The most unusual sport that first reached popularity in the USA is triathlon. It includes swimming, bicycle racing and long-distance running and is becoming more and more popular in Europe.

Everyone in America can participate in sports activities.

VOCABULARY

track and field – легкая атлетика
bowling – крикет
archery – стрельба из лука
wrestling – борьба
public sports facilities – спорткомплексы
average – обычная
long-distance – бег на длинные дистанции

VOCABULARY

to look forward to – с нетерпением ждать чего-либо
in my opinion – по моему
there is nothing like – нет ничего лучше
countryside – сельская местность
picturesque – живописный
to be fond of doing sth – увлекаться чем-либо,
любить чем-либо заниматься
to lie in the sun – загорать
for a while – некоторое время
to wait for a fish to get caught – ждать, когда поймается рыба
when I happen to – когда я, случается...
to set free – отпустить, освободить
at once – сразу же
to go in for (sth, doing sth) – заниматься чем-либо
in the shade – в тени
butterfly – бабочка
dragonfly – стрекоза
for a change – для разнообразия
to make up one's mind – решить (что-либо сделать)
in a nutshell – кратко
to rent – снять (дом, квартиру)
to manage to do sth – суметь что-либо сделать
as it turned out – как оказалось
occasionally – от случая к случаю, иногда
to clear up – проясниться (о погоде)
to go on – продолжать
to make reservations – забронировать, заказать заранее
beforehand – заблаговременно
to stare – уставиться на что-либо
to be astonished – быть в изумлении

QUESTIONS

1. Where do you usually spend your summer holidays?
2. Do you always look forward to your summer holidays?
3. What do you usually do in summer?
4. Do you like to go swimming (boating)?
5. Are you fond of lying in the sun?
6. What do you usually do in hot weather?
7. Are you fond of fishing?
8. What do you enjoy doing in the evenings?
9. Have you ever been to the Crimea?
10. What is your idea of an ideal holiday?

СПОРТ В НАШЕЙ ЖИЗНИ

1. Спорт очень популярен в нашей стране. 2. Тысячи людей занимаются спортом, потому что спорт помогает людям сохранить хорошее здоровье. 3. Самые популярные виды спорта в нашей стране – легкая атлетика, футбол, волейбол, баскетбол, хоккей, гимнастика, лыжи и коньки. 4. В нашей стране много стадионов, спортивных клубов и спортплощадок. 5. В каждой школе учащиеся уделяют много времени занятиям спортом. 6. Во-первых, у них есть уроки физкультуры. 7. А когда уроки заканчиваются, они могут тренироваться в разных спортивных клубах и секциях. 8. Время от времени каждая школа организует соревнования по различным видам спорта. 9. Самые популярные виды спорта в нашей школе – футбол, баскетбол, гимнастика, борьба. 10. Некоторые мальчики увлекаются также боксом. 11. Среди девочек очень популярна художественная гимнастика. 12. Зимой мы проводим много времени на коньках и лыжах. 13. Мальчики любят играть в хоккей. 14. Летом мы любим плавать, т.к. плавание делает человека здоровым и сильным. 15. Что касается меня, я – хоккейный болельщик. 16. Я стараюсь посмотреть каждый хоккейный матч по телевизору. 17. Я также смотрел последний чемпионат, который проходил в Финляндии. 18. Наша команда играла очень хорошо, она уже почти завоевала золотые медали. 19. Но последнюю игру с Национальной сборной Швеции она проиграла. 20. Я был очень расстроен. 21. В результате наша команда была третьей и завоевала только бронзовые медали.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. А Вы увлекаетесь спортом? – Да. Я занимаюсь баскетболом, а летом я люблю плавать.
2. Вы принимаете участие в соревнованиях? – Да, я участвую в соревнованиях в нашей школе.
3. А какими другими видами спорта Вы интересуетесь? – Мне нравится теннис, прыжки с трамплина, фигурное катание.
4. Какие виды спорта популярны в Англии? – Это футбол, крикет, гольф и теннис и другие.
- 5). А какой вид спорта самый популярный в США? – Это бейсбол.

SPORTS IN RUSSIA

Many sports are popular in Russia. They are: hockey, soccer, weightlifting, track and field, tennis, basketball, volleyball, boxing, figure-skating, cross-country skiing, swimming, judo and shooting. All these sports have their strong supporters. In our country much attention is paid to organized sports and this shouldn't overshadow the many sporting activities which are a part of daily Russian life. Most Russians who grow up in the North, grow with outdoor winter sports and activities. Skating is a wide-spread activity. There are many skating rinks in the cities.

Fishing is extremely popular in all parts of Russia.

All water sports and activities are very popular, including swimming, diving, sailing, water skiing, canoeing.

There are many stadiums and public sports facilities in Russia. Numerous national and international matches and competitions are regularly held in Russia. They attract large numbers of fans. Most of the important games are televised alive.

There is an enormous amount of live broadcasting of all different types of sports events, professional and amateur at national and international levels.

The Russians are not only sports fans. They take an active part in all sports and sports activities.

The former Soviet Union, which relied heavily on Russian athletes, has won more medals than any other team in all but two Summer Olympics since 1956.

At the 1992 Barcelona Olympics the United Team, representing the former Soviet Republics won 45 gold medals.

QUESTIONS

1. What sports are popular in Russia?
2. What is in the centre of attention of the officials?
3. What are outdoor sports?
4. When are games televised alive?

SPORTS IN GREAT BRITAIN *

The British are known to be great sports-lovers, so when they are neither playing, nor watching games, they like to talk about them. Many of the games we play now have come from Britain.

One of the most British games is cricket. It is often played in schools, colleges, universities and by club teams all over the country. Summer isn't summer without cricket. To many Englishmen cricket is both a game and a standard of behaviour. When they consider anything unfair, they sometimes say "That isn't cricket".

But as almost everywhere else in the world, the game which attracts the greatest attention is Association football, or soccer. Every Saturday from late August till the beginning of May, large crowds of people support their favourite sides in football grounds. True fans will travel from one end of the country to the other to see their team play. There are plenty of professional and amateur soccer clubs all over Britain. International football matches and the Cup Finals take place at Wembley.

Rugby football is also very popular, but it is played mainly by amateurs.

Next to football, the chief spectator sport in British life is horse-racing. A lot of people are interested in the races and risk money on the horse which they think will win. 1 he Derby is perhaps the most famous single sporting event in the whole world.

Britain is also famous for motor-car racing, dog-racing, boat-racing, and even races for donkeys. The famous boat-race between the teams of Oxford and Cambridge attracts large crowds of people.

A great number of people play and watch tennis. Tennis tournaments at Wimbledon are known all over the world. The innumerable tennis courts of Britain are occupied by people between the ages of 16 and 60 who show every degree of skill – from practically helpless to the extremely able.

The British also like to play golf, baseball, hockey, grass-hockey. Various forms of athletics, such as running, jumping, swimming, boxing are also popular. You can sometimes hear that there are no winter sports in England. Of course the English weather is not always cold enough to ski, skate, or toboggan, but winter is a good season for hunting and fishing.

Indeed sport in one form or another is an essential part of daily life in Britain.

OLYMPIC GAMES *

The Olympic Games have a very long history. They began in 777 BC in Greece and took place every four years for nearly twelve centuries at Olympia. They included many different kinds of sports: running, boxing, wrestling, etc. All the cities in Greece sent their best athletes to Olympia to compete in the Games. For the period of the Games all the wars stopped. So the Olympic Games became the symbol of peace and friendship.

In 394 AD the Games were abolished and were not renewed until many centuries later.

In 1894, a Frenchman, Baron Pierre de Coubertin, addressed all the sports governing bodies and pointed out the significance of sports and its educational value.

Two years later the first modern Olympic Games took place. Of course, the competitions were held in Greece to symbolize the continuation of the centuries-old tradition.

In 1896 the International Olympic Committee was set up. It is the central policy making body of the Olympic movement. It is formed by the representatives of all countries which take part in the Olympic Games. The International Olympic Committee decides upon the programme of the games, the number of the participants and the city-host for the Games. Over one hundred and fifty countries are represented in the International Olympic Committee now. Besides, each country has its National Olympic Committee.

Summer and Winter Games are held separately. There are always several cities wishing to host the Games. The most suitable is selected by the International Committee. After that the city of the Games starts preparations for the competitions, constructs new sports facilities, stadiums, hotels, press centres. Thousands of athletes, journalists and guests come to the Games, and it takes great efforts to arrange everything. There is always an interesting cultural programme of concerts, exhibitions, festivals, etc., for each Games.

Russia joined the Olympic movement in 1952. Since then it has won a lot of gold, silver, and bronze medals. In 1980 Moscow hosted the Twenty-Second Olympic Games. The latest Olympic Games were held in Barcelona. Russian sportsmen got medals for their records in many sports events.

SPORTS IN RUSSIA *

Millions of people all over the world are fond of sports and games. Sport helps people to stay in good shape, keeps them fit, healthy and makes them more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities.

We have always paid great attention to sport in our schools, colleges and universities. You can hardly find a school without a gym or a sports ground. Every city and town has a few stadiums or swimming pools where local competitions are usually held. It's been a tradition in this country to divide sport into professional and amateur. There are different sporting societies and clubs in Russia. Many of them take part in different international tournaments and are known all over the world. A great number of world records have been set by Russian sportsmen: gymnasts, weightlifters, tennis players, swimmers, figure skaters, runners, high jumpers. Our sportsmen also participate in the Olympic Games and always win a lot of gold, silver and bronze medals.

There are also a lot of amateur clubs and keep-fit centres in Russia where people go in for aerobics, yoga, body-building, swimming, skating, jogging. Thousands of people go to the stadiums to support their favourite team and many many thousands more prefer to watch the games on TV. But watching sports events and going in for sports are two different things.

My favourite kind of sport is tennis. I've been playing it since I was eleven years old, and the more I play it the more I like it. There is a good tennis court not far from my house and whenever I have a chance I go there with a friend of mine.

VOCABULARY

in good shape – в хорошей спортивной форме
fit – зд. в хорошем состоянии, в хорошей форме
disciplined – дисциплинированный
to pay attention – обращать внимание, уделять внимание

VOCABULARY

BC — до нашей эры (сокр. от Before Christ)
 wrestling — борьба
 to compete — соревноваться
 AD — нашей эры (сокр. от лат. Anno Domini)
 to abolish — отменять, упразднить
 to renew — возобновлять
 governing — административный, руководящий
 body — орган, комитет
 to point out — указывать (на)
 significance — значимость, важность
 value — ценность, важность, значение
 to be held — проводиться
 to symbolize — символизировать
 to set up — организовать, создать
 policy-making body — орган, определяющий политику,
 цели (олимпийского движения)
 representative — представитель
 participant — участник
 city-host — город-хозяйин Олимпийских игр
 national — национальный, государственный
 separately — отдельно
 to host — принимать гостей, быть хозяином
 suitable — подходящий
 to select — отбирать, выбирать
 sports facilities — спортивные сооружения
 It takes great efforts — нужны большие усилия
 to arrange — устраивать, организовывать
 gold, silver and bronze medals — золотые, серебряные
 и бронзовые медали
 sports event — спортивное соревнование

QUESTIONS

1. When and where did the Olympic Games begin?
2. Why did the Olympic Games become the symbol of peace and friendship? 3. When did the Games in Greece stop?
4. Who renewed the Olympic movement?
5. When and where did the first modern Games take place?
6. When was the International Olympic Committee set up? What is its function?
7. Are Summer and Winter Games held separately?
8. How does the city-host prepare for the Olympic Games?
9. When did Russia join the Olympic movement?
10. Where were the latest Olympic Games held?

hardly — едва ли, с трудом
 sports ground — спортивная площадка
 local — местный
 professional — профессиональный
 amateur — любительский
 sporting society — спортивная площадка
 tournament — турнир
 throughout the world — во всем мире
 record — рекорд
 to set — установить
 gymnast — гимнаст
 weightlifter — тяжелоатлет
 figure skater — фигурист
 high jumper — прыгун в высоту
 to participate — принимать участие
 keep-fit centre — оздоровительный центр
 aerobics — аэробика
 yoga — йога
 body-building — бодибилдинг, развитие мышц тела с помощью физических упражнений
 jogging — бег трусцой
 to support — поддерживать, болеть
 whenever — когда бы ни

QUESTIONS

1. Why is sport so important in our life? Why do people go in for sports?
2. Was there a gym or a sports ground in your school?
3. What professional sporting societies or clubs do you know?
4. Are there any keep-fit centres in your neighbourhood? Do you go there?
5. Do you go in for sports or do you prefer to watch other people playing?
6. What team are you a fan of?
7. What is your favourite kind of sport?
8. How long have you been playing it?
9. Do you take part in competitions?
10. What games are popular in Russia?

OLYMPIC GAMES

An athletic festival with competitions in music and poetry was held every four years on the island of Peplus in Southern Greece. The period between the games was called an Olympiad.

The games were held in honour of Zeus, the principle god of the Greeks, who according to the legend lived on Mount Olympus. The festival lasted five days and became a symbol of peace and friendship because in keeping with the decree of that time no wars should be waged during an Olympiad. The athletes competed in running, boxing, wrestling, horse and chariot racing and the like.

The winners were given laurel wreaths in the temple of Zeus. There is a record of Champions dating from 776 B.C. The Olympic Games were so important in the life of the Greeks that they reckoned time by them. The Olympic Games were held for nearly twelve centuries and were abolished in 394 A.D. by Christian Emperor Theodosius I.

The Olympic Games were revived only at the end of 19th century due to Baron Pierre de Coubertin. In 1894 he addressed the International Congress of Athletes and pointed out the importance of sports in the peoples' life.

The first modern Olympic Games were held in Athens in 1896 to signify the succession of the tradition. Since then the Games have been regularly held in different countries of the world. The International Olympic Committee is responsible for the programme, the number of participants, the city-host for the Games.

Nowadays the Olympic Games have become a wonderful tradition which helps to bring people closer together.

VOCABULARY

competition — соревнования
 in honour of — в честь
 in keeping with — в соответствии
 to compete — соревноваться
 succession — преемственность

QUESTIONS

1. Where were the first Olympic Games held?
2. When were they held?
3. When were the Olympic Games abolished?
4. When were the Olympic Games revived?

VOCABULARY

Wembley — знаменитый стадион Уэмбли в Лондоне
 the Derby — Дерби (ежегодные скачки лошадей-трехлеток на ипподроме Epsom Downs близ Лондона; по имени графа Дерби)

Wimbledon — Уимблдон (предмесье Лондона, в котором находится Всезанглийский теннисный и крикетный клуб)

sicket — крикет (английская национальная спортивная игра; отдаленно напоминает русскую лапту)
 unfair — нечестный, несправедливый
 to attract attention — привлекать внимание
 crowd — толпа

association football — футбол (по названию английской футбольной ассоциации, разработавшей правила современного футбола; разг. — soccer)

to support — поддерживать, болеть
 football ground — футбольное поле
 fan — болельщик

amateur — любительский
 rugby football — регби (разновидность футбола; по названию привилегированной средней школы Rugby, где в 1823 впервые стали играть в эту игру)
 next to football — на следующем месте после футбола
 chief — главный, основной
 spectator sport — зрелищный вид спорта
 racing — бега (конские, собачьи и пр.)
 boat-race — гребные гонки
 tournament — турнир

innumerable — бесчисленный
 degree — степень, уровень
 skill — умение
 helpless — беспомощный
 extremely — чрезвычайно
 able — умелый
 to toboggan — кататься на санях, санках

QUESTIONS

1. What do the British do when they are neither playing, nor watching games?
2. What kind of sport is especially associated with Britain?
3. What is cricket for an Englishman?
4. What is the most popular game in the world?
5. Where do the Cup Finals take place?
6. Is rugby played by professionals?
7. What kinds of racing are popular in Britain?

46 THE FAMOUS PEOPLE OF GREAT BRITAIN

James Aldridge

1. In the history of Great Britain there are a lot of famous names. 2. The name of James Aldridge is one of them. 3. He is a well-known English writer and public figure. 4. James Aldridge is the son of a journalist. 5. He was born in 1918 in Australia. 6. When he was seventeen he became a journalist. 7. He went to Great Britain and worked for a newspaper there.

8. During the Second World War he took an active part in the struggle against fascism. 9. He was a war correspondent in many parts of the world.

10. In 1944 he came to our country. 11. James Aldridge was with the Soviet Army in Berlin in May 1945, and he wrote articles about what he saw in the fascist concentration camps.

12. But James Aldridge is not only a journalist, he is also a writer. 13. He has written many novels and short stories. 14. For his novel "The Diplomat" he was awarded the golden medal of the World Peace Council in 1953.

Michael Faraday

1. Michael Faraday was born in London in a poor family. 2. He did not learn much and spent a lot of time playing in the streets. 3. When he was 14 he got some work in a bookseller's shop. 4. There he read as many books as he could. 5. Later he became an assistant in a laboratory of one of the great scientists. 6. Soon M. Faraday became interested in electricity and at last saw that electricity could be made by a machine. 7. This was the beginning of all great machines that make our electricity today. 8. Without them we can have no telephones, no radio, no television. 9. Each of these things is invention made for man by the work of Faraday and others with electricity.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What other works of James Aldridge do you know?
 — They are short story "The Last Inch", the novels "The Sea Eagle", "The Heroes of Empty Views" and others.
2. Have his novels been translated into Russian?
 — Yes, nearly all his works have been translated into Russian.

48 FAMOUS PEOPLE OF AMERICA

1. The fate of many famous people of America has very much in common. 2. Thus, one of the most well-known statesmen of the USA, Abraham Lincoln, was born on a farm in 1809.

3. His father was a poor farmer and the boy had to work much on their small farm. 4. But he read a lot, too. 5. When he grew older he felt a strong interest in law. 6. He became a lawyer and he always tried to use the law to defend people. 7. In 1846 he was elected to Congress. 8. There he said he was against slavery. 9. In 1860 he became President of the USA. 10. In 1864 Abraham Lincoln was elected President again, but a year later he was killed by his enemies in a theatre in Washington.

11. The American inventor, Thomas Alva Edison, was born in Ohio in 1847. 12. His family was not rich and the boy's education was limited to three months in the public school. 13. When he was 12 he started work. 14. Several years later Edison learned telegraphy and became a telegraph operator. 15. He wanted to improve the telegraph system and worked very hard at it. 16. After a few months of work, he built a transmitter of a new kind. 17. This was his first important invention. 18. The other two of Edison's greatest inventions were the gramophone and the electric lamp. 19. Edison believed that only work could bring success. 20. So did many of the famous American writers.

21. O'Henry, for instance, a well-known short-story writer had to earn his living from the age of fifteen and he educated himself with the help of friends.

22. Another famous American novelist, Theodore Dreiser had to leave school and work at a factory when he was still a boy. 23. Later he became a newspaper correspondent and then he began to write books. 24. He wrote such popular novels as "Sister Carrie", "Financier", "Titan", etc.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you know who was the first President of the USA?
 — Of course, I do. George Washington was the first President.
2. What books by famous American writers have you read?
 — I've read some books by Ernest Hemingway: "A Farewell to Arms", "For Whom the Bell Tolls", "The Old Man and the Sea". I'm very fond of reading books by Jack London, too.

47 IN THE WORLD OF ARTS

1. People cannot live without music. 2. They listen to music, they dance to music, they learn to play musical instruments. 3. Some of them are fond of pop-music, others prefer jazz, and still others listen only to classical music. 4. As for me, I like both pop-music and classical music. 5. My favourite composer is Sergei Prokofiev. 6. He was born in 1891, and when he was six, he began composing music. 7. When he was thirteen, he entered the St. Petersburg Conservatoire where his teachers were such famous musicians as N. Rimsky-Korsakov and A. Liadov. 8. He played his works for the first time at a concert in St. Petersburg when he was seventeen, and two years later at a concert in Moscow. 9. Prokofiev composed music to such famous ballets as "Romeo and Juliet" and "Cinderella", to the opera "War and Peace". 10. He wrote seven symphonies. 11. His sixth and seventh symphonies are known all over the world. 12. Besides, he wrote nine sonatas, many songs and different pieces for the piano. 13. Prokofiev died in 1953. 14. But thousands of people all over the world still enjoy his wonderful music.

15. As for other kinds of arts, I like painting very much. 16. Some time ago I watched a good TV programme about English painters. 17. Some portraits attracted my attention. 18. They were painted by the famous English artist Joshua Reynolds. 19. He was born in England, but spent much time in Italy where he studied art. 20. He became a famous portrait painter. 21. People liked his portraits very much. 22. In 1768 Reynolds became the first president of the Royal Academy of Arts. 23. He made a whole gallery of portraits of the most famous people of his time - writers, scientists and actors.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What other English painters do you know?
 — They are William Hogarth and John Constable. As for John Constable, he painted mostly landscapes.
2. What can you say about Russian painters?
 — As for me, I like portraits painted by Alexander Shilov. They are so nice and very truthful.

49 ISAAC NEWTON

The great English scientist Isaac Newton was born in the village of Woolthorpe, not far from the university town of Cambridge on December 25, 1642. Little Isaac was left to the care of his mother, grandmother and uncle who sent him to school. In his early years young Isaac showed more as one who could make things with his hand than a scholar. He made various things. He made a clock that worked by water. He also made a sun-dial. When Isaac grew older, he took a considerable interest in mathematics. His ability as mathematician and physicist was very important. His first physical experiment was carried out when he was sixteen years old.

On June 5, 1661 Newton entered the University of Cambridge where he studied mathematics. Soon he became famous for his contribution to mathematics by the time he was twenty-one. When Newton was twenty-two years old he began studying the theory of gravitation. In 1665, while he was on a visit in his native village, he saw an apple fall from a tree and began wondering what force made the apple fall.

At Cambridge Newton read with great interest the writings of Galileo, he knew the geometry of Descartes, he worked out the methods of calculus. So when he began to think "of gravity extending to the orb of the moon" he immediately put this idea to the test of calculation. Newton performed many experiments with light and found that white light was made up of rays of different colours. He invented a reflecting telescope, that was very small in diameter but magnified objects to forty diameters. Newton developed a mathematical method which is known as the Binomial Theorem and also differential and integral calculus.

In 1669 Newton was appointed professor and began lectures on mathematics and optics at Cambridge and continued his work on the problem of gravitation. In 1673 Newton, gathered together all his earlier calculations and succeeded in completing his whole theory. He examined the attraction of one mass by another. He showed that a massive sphere here attracts another as if the whole mass were in the centre. This was of great importance, it enabled Newton to treat the problems of the sun, moon and earth like problems of geometry. He at last justified the method of treatment which he had first adopted for the problem of the

В МИРЕ ИСКУССТВА

1. Люди не могут жить без музыки. 2. Они слушают музыку, они танцуют под музыку, они учатся играть на музыкальных инструментах. 3. Кто-то увлекается поп-музыкой, другие предпочитают джаз, а некоторые слушают только классическую музыку. 4. Что касается меня, я люблю и поп-музыку, и классическую музыку. 5. Мой любимый композитор — Сергей Прокофьев. 6. Он родился в 1891 году, а когда ему было шесть лет, он начал сочинять музыку. 7. Когда ему было 13 лет, он поступил в консерваторию в Санкт-Петербурге, где его учителями были такие знаменитые музыканты, как Н. Римский-Корсаков и А. Лядов. 8. Впервые он играл свои произведения на концерте в Санкт-Петербурге, когда ему было 17, а через 2 года — на концерте в Москве. 9. Прокофьев написал музыку к таким известным балетам, как "Ромео и Джульетта" и "Золушка", к опере "Война и мир". 10. Он написал семь симфоний. 11. Его шестая и седьмая симфонии известны во всем мире. 12. Кроме того, он написал девять сонат, много песен и разных пьес для фортепиано. 13. Прокофьев умер в 1953 году. 14. Но тысячи людей во всем мире до сих пор слушают его прекрасную музыку. 15. Что касается других видов искусства, я очень люблю живопись. 16. Некоторое время назад я смотрел хорошую телевизионную передачу об английских художниках. 17. Несколько портретов привлекли мое внимание. 18. Они были написаны известным английским художником Джозуа Рейнольдсом. 19. Он родился в Англии, но провел много времени в Италии, где изучал искусство. 20. Он стал знаменитым портретистом. 21. Людям очень нравились его портреты. 22. В 1768 году Рейнольдс стал первым президентом Королевской Академии Искусств. 23. Он создал целую галерею портретов самых знаменитых людей своего времени — писателей, ученых, артистов.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Каких других английских художников Вы знаете?
— Вильяма Хогарта и Джона Констебля. Джон Констебль писал, в основном, пейзажи.
2. Что Вы можете сказать о русских художниках?
— Что касается меня, мне нравятся портреты, написанные Александром Шиловым. Они такие красивые и очень правдивые.

earth and moon. The proof of his universe square law was not complete. He had demonstrated that the gravitation pull of the earth extends as far as the moon and keeps it in its orbit. He demonstrated that this pull is in accordance with the same law as that by which a stone falls to the ground, namely gravity. Newton's great work "Elements of Natural Philosophy" was published only in the middle of 1687.

Newton's law of universe squares joined in one simple mathematical statement the behaviour of the planets as well as 42 of bodies on this earth. It was the first synthesis of physical knowledge. As such his contribution to science is unique. Isaac Newton died in 1727 at the age of 85. He was buried with honours as a national hero. It was the first time that national honours of this kind had been accorded in England to a man of science.

VOCABULARY

calculus — исчисление
to put smth to test — подвергнуть что-либо испытанию, проверить
reflect — отражать
Binomial Theorem — бином Ньютона
the differential and integral calculus — дифференциальное и интегральное исчисление
universe square law — закон равенства действия и противодействия
in accordance with — в соответствии с
"Elements of Natural Philosophy" — "Математические начала натуральной философии"
the law of gravitation — закон тяготения

PROPER AND GEOGRAPHIC NAMES

Isaac Newton — Исаак Ньютон
Galileo — Галилео
Descartes — Декарт Рене, французский ученый, 1596 — 1650

QUESTIONS

1. Was Isaac Newton a bright child?
2. When did Newton begin to study theory of gravitation?
3. What did Newton find about white light?
4. How did Newton demonstrate his discovery?
5. What did Newton's law of universe square join?
6. How was he buried?

ЗНАМЕНИТЫЕ ЛЮДИ ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ

Джеймс Олдридж

1. В истории Великобритании много знаменитых имен. 2. Имя Джеймса Олдриджа — одно из них. 3. Он — известный английский писатель и общественный деятель. 4. Джеймс Олдридж — сын журналиста. 5. Он родился в 1918 году в Австралии. 6. Когда ему было семнадцать лет, он стал журналистом. 7. Он отправился в Великобританию и работал там в газете. 8. Во время второй мировой войны он принимал активное участие в борьбе против фашизма. 9. Он был военным корреспондентом во многих частях света. 10. В 1944 году он приехал в нашу страну. 11. Джеймс Олдридж был с Советской Армией в Берлине в мае 1945 года и он писал о том, что он видел в фашистских концентрационных лагерях. 12. Но Дж. Олдридж не только журналист, он также и писатель. 13. Он написал много романов и рассказов. 14. За свой роман "Дипломат" он был награжден золотой медалью Всемирного Совета Мира в 1953 году.

Майкл Фарадей

1. Майкл Фарадей родился в Лондоне в бедной семье. 2. Он учился не много, а большую часть времени проводил в играх на улице. 3. Когда ему было 14 лет, он устроился на работу в книжный магазин. 4. Там он читал столько книг, сколько мог. 5. Позднее он стал ассистентом в лаборатории одного из великих ученых. 6. Вскоре М. Фарадей заинтересовался электричеством и наконец увидел, что электричество может вырабатываться машиной. 7. Это было началом всех больших машин, которые делают электричество сегодня. 8. Без них у нас не может быть ни радио, ни телефона, ни телевизора. 9. Каждое из этих явлений — это изобретение, сделанное для человека с помощью работ Фарадея и других с электричеством.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Какие другие работы Дж. Олдриджа Вы знаете?
— Это рассказы "Последний дюйм", романы "Морской орел", "Герои пустынных горизонтов" и другие.
2. Его романы переведены на русский язык?
— Да, почти все его работы переведены на русский язык.

ЗНАМЕНИТЫЕ ЛЮДИ АМЕРИКИ

1. Судьба многих знаменитых людей Америки имеет очень много общего. 2. Так, один из наиболее известных государственных деятелей США — Авраам Линкольн — родился на ферме в 1809 году. 3. Его отец был бедным фермером, и мальчик должен был много работать на их маленькой ферме. 4. Но он также много читал. 5. Когда он вырос, он почувствовал сильный интерес к праву. 6. Он стал юристом и всегда старался применять закон для защиты людей. 7. В 1846 году его избрали в Конгресс. 8. Там он высказывался против рабства. 9. В 1860 году он стал Президентом США. 10. В 1864 году он был снова избран Президентом, но год спустя был убит врагами в театре в Вашингтоне.

11. Американский изобретатель Томас Альва Эдисон родился в Огайо в 1847 году. 12. Его семья была небогатой, и образование мальчика было ограничено тремя месяцами в публичной школе. 13. Когда ему исполнилось 12 лет, он начал работать. 14. Через несколько лет Эдисон стал изучать телеграф и стал телеграфистом. 15. Он хотел улучшить систему телеграфа и очень упорно работал над этим. 16. Через несколько месяцев работы он создал передатчик нового вида. 17. Это было его первым важным открытием. 18. Двумя другими величайшими изобретениями Эдисона были граммофон и электрическая лампа. 19. Эдисон верил, что только работа может принести успех.

20. Так же думали и многие знаменитые американские писатели. 21. О'Генри, например, известный писатель, должен был зарабатывать на жизнь с пятнадцати лет и занимался своим образованием с помощью друзей.

22. Другой известный американский писатель Теодор Драйзер вынужден был уйти из школы и работать на фабрике, когда был еще совсем мальчиком. 23. Позднее он стал корреспондентом в газете, а потом стал писать книги. 24. Он написал такие популярные романы, как "Сестра Керри", "Финансист", "Титан" и другие.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. А Вы знаете, кто был первым Президентом США?
— Конечно, знаю. Джордж Вашингтон был первым Президентом.
2. Какие книги знаменитых американских писателей Вы читали? — Я прочитал несколько книг Эрнеста Хемингуэя: "Прощай, оружие", "То ком звонит колокол", "Старик и море". Мне также нравится читать книги Джека Лондона.

50 CAPTAIN JOHN BROWN

John Brown was born of Puritan parents in Connecticut in 1800. He was an outstanding white figure in the Abolitionist movement. He dedicated himself to the principal object of liberating the Negroes. As he entered his fifties he came to the conclusion that guerrilla warfare might weaken the market value of the slave, and possibly force a collapse of the slave system.

For several years he had been engaged in the work of the Underground Railroad and had learned the geography of the country. During the mid-fifties the North and South were struggling to win control over the territory of Kansas.

In 1854, when anti-slavery and pro-slavery forces rushed into that area, a small-scale warfare broke out at once. John Brown went there, accompanied by several of his sons. He defended the new settlements against the inrush of the pro-slavery elements. During the sharp fighting which followed, John Brown's name became known all over the nation and a large number of young men, opposed to slavery, rallied to his side. The slave power hated Brown. The Abolitionists came to regard him as their military chieftain.

Brown and his free state soldiers defended Kansas for several years. During these years John Brown learnt the use of the irregular warfare; He was anxious to start a liberation movement among Eastern slaves. But he was captured and executed. The contribution of Captain John Brown to the cause of the slave liberation was tremendous.

VOCABULARY

to dedicate — посвящать
to chain — приковать
bloodshed — кровопролитие
slave holder — рабовладелец
warfare — военные действия
market value — рыночная стоимость
collapse — падение
slave system — рабовладельческая система
fall (амер.) = autumn — осень
Underground Railroad — подземная железная дорога
small-scale warfare — локальная война
guerrilla warfare — партизанская война
to constitute — составлять
chieftain — командующий

52 CHARLES DICKENS

One of my favourite writers is Charles Dickens. He was born near Portsmouth on February 7, 1812. He was the second of eight children. His father was a clerk. The Dickens family although not poor by the standards of the time lived through a series of financial crises.

In 1823 facing financial ruin, the family moved to London, where Charles began work in a blacking warehouse for six shillings a week. At that time his father was arrested for debt. After three months in prison John Dickens was released by having himself declared an insolvent Debtor. Charles was sent to school at the age of twelve, where he did well, and at the age of fifteen began work in the office of a legal firm.

After learning short hand he became a freelance reporter. His career was prospering with his rapid and accurate reporting of debates in the House of Commons for the "Morning Chronicle". At that time he began to write novels. "The Pickwick Papers" was Dickens' first novel. It was originally serialized in 1836-1837. In a book form it was published on November 17 1837 This book is considered to be Dickens' greatest novel. Charles Dickens wrote a lot of novels. His masterpieces are: "Oliver Twist" (1837 — 1838), "Nicholas Nickleby" (1838 1839), "David Copperfield" (1849 — 1850), "Little Dorrit" (1837 — 1838), "Great Expectations" (1860 — 1861).

Charles Dickens wrote about ordinary people, whose life he knew very well. Dickens worked very hard. His health began to fail in mid-1860s. He suffered a stroke at his home at Gad's Hill, near Rochester, Kent on June 1870 and died the next day.

VOCABULARY

blacking warehouse — гуляниновая фабрика
to be arrested for debt — быть арестованным за долги
Insolvent Debtor — несостоятельный должник
declare — провозглашать, объявлять
release — освобождать
shorthand — стенография
prosper — процветать, преуспевать
legal firm — юридическая контора
provide — снабжать, обеспечивать
to fail — угасать, ухудшаться
he suffered a stroke — с ним случился удар

51 OUTSTANDING SCIENTISTS OF THE WORLD

The world knows the names of many great scientists: mathematicians, physicists, chemists, biologists, linguists, historians, etc. A lot of discoveries have been made by them in different fields of science and engineering. But the greatest event of the 20th century was the flight of Man into space. Special merit here belongs to Russian scientists. Konstantin Eduardovich Tsiolkovsky is one of them.

K. Tsiolkovsky was born in 1879 in a small Russian village near Ryazan. Through all his life he had been working on the problem of interplanetary travel. He worked out the theory of cosmic flights. K. Tsiolkovsky believed that "mankind will not remain on Earth forever", and he dreamt to see that day. But he died in 1935.

The man who was standing behind Soviet space strategy from the 1930s was Sergei Pavlovich Korolev. An outstanding scientist, he devoted all his life to rocket research, constructing artificial satellites. The first artificial sputnik was launched on October 4, 1957. The Russians have every right to be proud of it.

Some years later the most remarkable event in the history of cosmonautics took place. On April 12, 1961 the spaceship "Vostok", piloted by Yuri Gagarin, went up.

It is due to Korolev's genius and some other top engineers' talent that Russia became the world leader in conquering space.

Yuri Gagarin was the first man who made his historic flight into space. The whole world applauded to this handsome young man. He orbited the earth once, staying in space for only 108 minutes, but he was the first to fly to stars. Mankind will always remember him. In commemoration of Gagarin's flight April 12th has been made the International Day of Cosmonautics.

With Gagarin's flight to cosmos Tsiolkovsky's "utopian" dreams came true. A new age of space exploration began.

53 MICHAEL LERMONTOV

Born in Moscow in a noble family, the poet spent his youth at Tarkany, his grandmother's estate in the province of Penza. In 1830 Lermontov entered Moscow University, but very soon he had to leave it. Then he entered St. Petersburg School of Cavalry Cadets. He finished it in 1834 and was given a commission in the Hussar Regiment of the Imperial Guard.

In 1837 the poet was exiled to the Caucasus for his poem on Pushkin's death in which Lermontov put the blame for it on the ruling circles of Russia under Nicolas I. In 1841 Lermontov was sent into exile to the Caucasus for the second time. As a result of intrigues by the officers he was provoked into a personal quarrel with an old schoolfellow, which led to the duel. On July 15, 1841 the poet was killed. He was not twenty seven.

Lermontov began writing when he was very young. One of his first writings to be published in 1835 was his tale verse Hadji Abrek. But Lermontov became famous for his poem on the death of Pushkin. Whether Lermontov chose to write poetry, prose or drama, the stamp of his genius was always to be found on it.

Lermontov's poems "The Demon", "Mtsyri" and the "Lay of the Merchant Kalashnikov", his innumerable lyrics, his novel "A Hero of Our Time" and his play "Masquerade" are masterpieces of Russian literature. Lermontov was tremendously influenced in his writings by the ideas of the Decembrists. Lermontov's poems are the profession of faith of an independent and free man.

As a poet and a thinker Lermontov exerted an immense influence on all the literature that followed.

VOCABULARY

the Hussar Regiment — Гусарский полк
the Imperial Guard — Царская Гвардия
masterpiece — шедевр
exert influence on — оказывать влияние на

QUESTIONS

1. What family did Lermontov come from?
2. Where did he study?
3. Why was Lermontov sent into exile to the Caucasus?
4. What are Lermontov's masterpieces?

OUTSTANDING PERSONALITIES OF RUSSIA

For thousands of years people's mode of life was primitive. In a comparatively short period of time a gigantic leap has been made in science and technology. Much was done by people to reach the present state of human development.

It is necessary to say that great contribution to the development of world science was made by the Russian scientists and inventors. Their names are world-known.

It is almost impossible to name a branch of science in the development of which the Russian scientists haven't played the greatest role.

M. Lomonosov was one of the most learned men in Europe. He was an outstanding innovator both in the humanities and sciences. He founded the first Russian University. He himself was the first University of Russia. Mendeleev's greatest discovery was the Periodic System of Elements. Popov invented radio. Sechenov and Pavlov were the world's greatest physiologists.

Russia is rightly called the mother of aviation and interplanetary navigation. Tsiolkovsky is the father of rocket flying. He formulated the principles of jet propelled flying machines for interplanetary communication. Mozhaitsky's aeroplane was the first in the world.

VOCABULARY

to make a contribution to – сделать вклад в
mode of life – образ жизни
leap – скачок
innovation – изобретение
humanities – гуманитарные науки
learned – ученый

QUESTIONS

1. What is Lomonosov famous for?
2. What did Mendeleev discover?
3. What did Tsiolkovsky formulate?

AMERICAN PAINTER

Mary Cassatt (1844-1926) was the most distinguished woman painter of America. She spent most of her life in France. She was self-taught. She joined the impressionist group at the invitation of Degas, who became her lifelong friend. Although there was something of Manet and Renoir in her works, she imitated none of them and developed her own style, which shows a strong influence of Japanese print. Her individual style had a freshness and directness free from affectation.

Her favourite subject was womanhood. Almost all her works were devoted to the woman-and-child theme. Her treatment of it was characterized by a certain tenderness, yet it was objective and original and free from sentimentality.

QUESTIONS

1. What is Mary Cassatt noted for?
2. Was her style unique?
3. What was her favourite subject?

RUSSIAN PAINTER

Vassili Surikov (1848 – 1916) was born in Siberia. In 1868 he set out for St. Petersburg on horseback to join the Academy. The journey took him a year. On his way to St. Petersburg V. Surikov made frequent stops in ancient towns of Russia. He was greatly impressed by Moscow and it determined Surikov's way of life and work.

V. Surikov was the first Russian painter to turn to the past of Russia for the subjects of his works. V. Surikov expressed the past against the background of ordinary people.

Surikov's masterpiece "Boyarinja Morozova" (1884) is set in the streets of medieval Moscow. Enormous in size and scale the canvas depicts the persecution of the "old believers" by patriarch Nikon. The painting is very vivid and full of movement. The dynamism of the painting can be traced to the ancient Russian art. Surikov used a colourful palette. The colours and the surface rhythm make the painting alive.

V. Surikov exerted a great influence on all the Russian artists of his time.

VOCABULARY

background – фон
canvas – холст
depict – изображать
persecution – преследование
old believers – старообрядцы

THOMAS ALVA EDISON

Thomas Alva Edison was born on February 11, 1847 in Milan, Ohio. At the age of seven he entered school but left it very soon. The teacher thought that he was a dull boy. His mother then became his teacher. The boy loved books. He had a wonderful memory.

Edison began to work when he was twelve years old. His first job was a newspaper boy on a train. He soon began to produce his own newspaper. It was about the size of a handkerchief. He gathered news, printed and sold the newspapers all by himself. He had a small laboratory in the baggage car of this train. There he carried out experiments. Edison kept records of all his experiments. Then Edison got lessons in telegraphy and the next five years he worked as a telegraphist in various cities of the US and Canada.

In 1877 Edison invented a phonograph. This talking machine both recorded and played back. It resembled the present day tape recorder more than a record player.

Next Edison became interested in the invention of an electric-light bulb for lighting streets and buildings by electricity instead of by gas.

It had taken Edison and his assistants thirteen months to produce the incandescent lamp, but he already knew, that success awaited it. Edison was sure that the lamp should be burnt for a hundred hours.

Edison carried out experiments from morning till night. All his inventions were the results of his endless work. He sometimes made thousands of experiments. For months he slept no more than one or two hours a day. Yet he had time to read not only scientific books. He was fond of Shakespeare and Tom Paine. He had over 10000 volumes in his library.

Edison continued to work all through his long life. He attributed his success not so much to genius as to hard work.

Edison's inventions include the phonograph, or gramophone, the megaphone, the cinematograph, the improved lamp of incandescent light, many greatly improved systems of telegraphic transmission and numerous other things.

VOCABULARY

handkerchief – носовой платок
incandescent lamp – лампа накаливания
endless work – бесконечная работа
invention – изобретение

HEMINGWAY

Ernest Hemingway was born in Oak Park, a small town in the state of Illinois. As a child he often went with his father, a doctor, on fishing and hunting expeditions to North Michigan.

After finishing school Hemingway worked as a reporter in Kansas City. When World War I broke out he joined the volunteer ambulance unit in France. During one of the attacks he was severely wounded. He came home a hero.

In 1921 Hemingway went to Paris as a reporter of the Toronto newspaper "Star". In Paris he published his first books.

Hemingway's first novel "The Sun Also Rises (Fiesta)" was published in 1926. It deals with the expatriated Americans broken by the war. They felt bitter disillusioned and lost.

The philosophic demand of the novel that followed – "A Farewell to Arms" (1929) – remains the same – the necessity to attain moral courage to live and face social chaos. It describes the experience of an American ambulance lieutenant at the Italian front in World War I.

In 1937 Hemingway went to Spain. In his articles Hemingway denounced the fascist regime of Franco. "The Fifth Column" is a play about the Civil War in Spain.

In 1940 Hemingway completed the novel "For Whom the Bell Tolls". It's a story of a young American teacher of Spanish who joins the Spanish partisans and gives his life for the cause of freedom.

During World War II Hemingway was a war correspondent in the East.

In 1952 Hemingway finished his tale "The Old Man and the Sea". This story of an old Cuban fisherman is a hymn to human courage and endurance. "A Moveable Feast", a record of Hemingway's stay in Paris in the 1920-s, was published posthumously.

In 1954 Hemingway was awarded the Nobel Prize in literature.

VOCABULARY

volunteer – доброволец
ambulance unit – санитарная бригада
denounce – осуждать
the cause of freedom – дело саободы
to award – награждать

54

REMBRANDT

One of my favourite artists is Rembrandt van Rijn. Rembrandt is the greatest Dutch master, one of the supreme geniuses in the history of art. To this day the art of Rembrandt remains one of the most profound witnesses of the progress of the soul in its earthly pilgrimage towards the realization of higher destiny. The son of a prosperous miller, Rembrandt was born in Leiden in 1608. He studied at Leiden University, but his real vocation was painting. He was trained as a painter by two minor local artists. His rapid success promoted him to move to Amsterdam in 1631.

In 1632 Rembrandt's success was assured. He had more commissions and pupils than he could accept. He married Saskia van Uylenburg, the lovely daughter of a wealthy family. He bought a splendid house, started a collection of paintings and rarities.

The universal artist dealt with many world subjects. Rembrandt created a number of portraits ("The Portrait of an Old Woman", "The Portrait of an Old Man") and some group portraits which were traditional for the Dutch art. The best of them are "Anatomy Lesson of Dr. Tulip" and "The Night Watch". In the former Rembrandt has not only painted faces, beards, lace ruffles he has given a composition a new drama. Mystery dominates in his painting, reminding the living of their own inevitable destiny. As for "The Night Watch" the members of the Company of Captain F.B. Cocq were dissatisfied with their colossal group portrait. The subject of the painting is the formation of the militia company for a parade. Through wonderful effective lightning Rembrandt has turned a narrative prose into a dramatic poetry. Real events are submerged in the symphonic tide of the colouring. All the men paid equally to have themselves depicted, yet some are sunk in shadow, one man is concealed except for his eyes. It was inevitable that Rembrandt would lose popularity as a portrait painter, although not at once.

56

AGATHA CHRISTIE *

Agatha Christie is known all over the world as the Queen of Crime. She wrote 78 crime novels, 19 plays and 6 romantic novels under the name of Mary Westmacott. Her books have been translated into 103 foreign languages. She is the third best-selling author in the world (after Shakespeare and the Bible). Many of her novels and short stories have been filmed. The Mousetrap, her most famous play, is now the longest-running play in history.

Agatha Christie was born at Torquay, Devonshire. She was educated at home and took singing lessons in Paris. She began writing at the end of the First World War. Her first novel, The Mysterious Affair at Styles, was published in 1920. That was the first appearance of Hercule Poirot, who became one of the most popular private detectives since Sherlock Holmes. This little Belgian with the egg-shaped head and the passion for order amazes everyone by his powerful intellect and his brilliant solutions to the most complicated crimes.

Agatha Christie became generally recognised in 1926, after the publishing of her novel The Murder of Roger Ackroyd. It is still considered her masterpiece.

When Agatha Christie got tired of Hercule Poirot she invented Miss Marple, a deceptively mild old lady with her own method of investigation.

Her last Poirot book, Curtain, appeared shortly before her death, and her last Miss Marple story, Sleeping Murder, and her autobiography were published after her death.

Agatha Christie's success with millions of readers lies in her ability to combine clever plots with excellent character drawing, and a keen sense of humour with great powers of observation. Her plots always mislead the reader and keep him in suspense. He cannot guess who the criminal is. Fortunately, evil is always conquered in her novels.

Agatha Christie's language is simple and good and it is pleasant to read her books in the original.

55

ERNEST HEMINGWAY *

Ernest Hemingway is one of the great 20th-century American writers. His incredible career, and the legend which developed around his impressive personality, was that of a man of action, a devil-may-care adventurer, a brave war correspondent, an amateur boxer, a big-game hunter and deep-sea fisherman, the victim of three car accidents and two plane crashes, a man of four wives and many loves, but above all a brilliant writer of stories and novels.

Hemingway was born in 1899 in Oak Park, Illinois. His father was a doctor who initiated the boy into the outdoor life of hunting, camping and fishing. In high school Hemingway played football and wrote for the school newspaper.

In 1917, when the United States entered the First World War, Hemingway left home and schooling to become a young reporter for the Kansas City Star. He wanted to enlist for the war but was rejected because of an eye injury from football. Finally he managed to go to Europe as an ambulance driver for the Red Cross. He joined the Italian army and was seriously wounded.

His war experience and adventurous life provided the background for his many short stories and novels. He achieved success with A Farewell to Arms, the story of a love affair between an American lieutenant and an English nurse during the First World War.

Hemingway actively supported the Republicans in the Spanish Civil War and wrote another successful novel of war, love and death. It was For Whom the Bell Tolls.

During the Second World War Hemingway was a war correspondent first in China and then in Europe. He fought in France, and helped to liberate Paris.

In his later years Hemingway lived mostly in Cuba where his passion for deep-sea fishing provided the background for The Old Man and the Sea. He was awarded the Nobel Prize for literature in 1954.

Hemingway is famous for his lean style, which has been widely imitated but never matched. His heroes show courage in the face of danger, a characteristic which Hemingway admired greatly and which he prided himself on possessing. Unwilling to live with the inevitable physical aging, Hemingway committed suicide, as his father had done before him under similar circumstances.

57

MOZART *

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart is one of the greatest composers ever born. Like Shakespeare, he stands at the summit of human achievement. In every form, from serenade to fugue, from piano concerto and symphony to the heights of grand opera, his music amazes, enchants and invades the memory. With no exceptions, musicians and music lovers say that Mozart was a genius.

Thousands of books have been written about Mozart. Few lives have ever been so well documented as his, and yet he is one of the most mysterious figures in the world.

Mozart was born in 1756 in Salzburg, Austria. He began playing the piano at 4, and when he was 5 years old, he already composed serious music. His father took him on tours of Western Europe and Italy and the boy was always a success.

Then the prodigy ripened into genius. The genius conquered Vienna and the world. Mozart's fame was great. He met all the great figures of his time, from Haydn to Goethe, from George III to the luckless Marie Antoinette. But then he suddenly fell from favour. The Vienna aristocracy grew tired of him. He lost pupils and contracts, had to move from his comfortable house in the centre to a modest flat in the suburbs. The genius was forgotten.

Mozart died in 1791, when he was only 35 years old. There's a legend that Mozart was poisoned by his rival composer Antonio Salieri. There is no truth in this legend, though it inspired many great poets, writers and composers. But it has been proved that in the last months of his life Mozart really believed that he was pursued by a spirit, "the grey messenger", who appeared and ordered him to write a requiem. In a state of depression Mozart imagined that he was to write the requiem for himself.

Not long ago a 130-volume edition of Mozart's works was published. The edition is not complete yet. About 20 more volumes will be published by the end of the 20th century.

His works include 41 symphonies, nearly 30 piano concertos, 19 operas, a vast quantity of orchestral and other instrumental music, and volumes of church music (he wrote it mostly for financial reasons). His most famous operas are Don Giovanni, The Magic Flute and The Marriage of Figaro.

VOCABULARY

A Farewell to Arms – Прощай, оружие
 The Old Man and the Sea – Старик и море
 For Whom the Bell Tolls – По ком звонит колокол
 incredible – невероятный
 develop argument – развивать (ся), создавать(ся)
 impressive – впечатляющий, яркий
 personality – личность, индивидуальность
 devil-may-care – безразудный
 adventurer – искатель приключений
 amateur boxer – боксер-любитель
 a big-game hunter – охотник на крупного зверя
 deep-sea fisherman – рыболов-глубоководник
 victim – жертва
 car accident – автомобильная катастрофа
 plane crash – авиакатастрофа
 to initiate (into) – познакомить, ознакомить, посвятить
 to enlist – поступить на военную службу
 to reject – отвергать, отклонять, не принимать
 injury – травма (ушиб, рана и т.п.)
 ambulance driver – шофер скорой помощи
 to be wounded – получить ранение
 experience – опыт, впечатление
 to provide the background for – послужить основой для
 to achieve success – добиться успеха
 love affair – любовный роман
 nurse – медсестра
 to support – поддерживать
 civil war – гражданская война
 passion – страсть
 to award – награждать
 lean (о стиле) скупой, без излишеств
 to match – подходить, соответствовать
 courage – мужество
 characteristic – характерная черта, качество
 to admire – восхищаться
 to pride oneself on sth – гордиться чем-либо
 to possess – обладать
 unwilling – нежелающий, несклонный
 inevitable – неизбежный
 physical aging – физическое старение
 to commit suicide – покончить жизнь самоубийством
 circumstance – обстоятельство

VOCABULARY

Georgé III – Георг III (король Великобритании и Ирландии с 1738 по 1820; считался безумным)
 Marie Antoinette – Мария Антуанетта (королева Франции, жена Людовика XVI; была гильотинирована во время Великой Французской революции)
 Don Giovanni – Дон-Жуан
 The Magic Flute – Волшебная флейта
 The Marriage of Figaro – Свадьба Фигаро
 composer – композитор
 summit – вершина
 achievement – достижение
 fugue – fuga
 piano concerto – фортепьянный концерт
 to amaze – изумлять, поражать
 to enchant – околдовывать, очаровывать
 to invade – (о чувствах и т.п.) овладевать, охватывать
 genius – гений
 mysterious – таинственный, загадочный
 to compose – сочинять музыку
 tour – гастроли, выступления, поездка
 prodigy – вундеркинд, необыкновенно одаренный человек
 to ripen – созревать, превращаться
 to conquer – завоевывать
 luckless – несчастливый, злополучный
 to fall from favour – власть в немилость
 modest – скромный
 in the suburbs – на окраине города
 volume – том
 edition – издание
 complete – полный, завершённый
 to poison – отравлять, отравить
 rival – соперник
 to inspire – вдохновлять
 to pursue – преследовать
 spirit – дух, призрак
 messenger – посланник
 to order – приказывать
 requiem – реквием (хоровое произведение траурного характера)
 vast quantity – огромное количество

In 1642 Saskia died. Rembrandt's commissions slackened off as a result of his unconventional painting.
 In 1655 Rembrandt found himself in the midst of several financial troubles. At that period he painted "The Polish Rider", which is an allegory of the man's earthly journey.
 Etching played a special role in Rembrandt's vast production.

Probably in 1669, the year of his own death, Rembrandt painted his famous "Return of the Prodigal Son", which stands at the ultimate peak of Christian spirituality, illuminating the relationship of the self to the Eternity.

The biblical theme was very important to Rembrandt. He painted "Artaxersak, Oman and Esphir", "The Saint Family". Rembrandt was not understood when he was alive. He died in poverty. But it is the spirituality of his art that distinguishes Rembrandt from his Dutch contemporaries making him the greatest artist of the world.

VOCABULARY

commission – заказ
 characters – персонажи
 create – создать
 "The Night Watch" – "Ночной дозор"
 etching – офорт
 biblical themes – библейские темы
 "Return of the Prodigal Son" – "Возвращение блудного сына"

QUESTIONS

1. When was Rembrandt born?
2. Why did he move to Amsterdam?
3. What are his famous portraits?
4. What problems did Rembrandt have with "The Night Watch"?
5. Why did he lose popularity?
6. What is Rembrandt noted for?

VOCABULARY

the Bible – Библия
 The Mousetrap – Мышеловка
 Torquay – Торки
 Devonshire – Девоншир (графство в Англии)
 The Mysterious Affair at Styles – Таинственное дело в Стайле
 Hercule Poirot – Эркюль Пуаро
 The Murder of Roger Ackroyd – Убийство Роджера Экройда
 Miss Marple – мисс Марпл
 Curtain – Занавес
 Sleeping Murder – Спящее убийство
 queen – королева
 crime – преступление
 to film – снимать фильм, экранизировать
 running – (о пьесе, фильме) идущий, демонстрирующийся
 appearance – появление
 private detective – частный детектив
 egg-shaped – в форме яйца, яйцевидный
 the passion for order – страсть к порядку
 to amaze – изумлять, поражать
 powerful – сильный, могучий, мощный
 solution – решение, разгадка
 complicated – сложный
 to invent – изобретать
 deceptively – обманчиво
 mild – мягкий
 method – метод, способ, система
 investigation – исследование
 to combine – объединять, сочетать
 plot – сюжет
 character – персонаж, литературный герой, образ
 to draw (draw, drawn) – выводить (образ)
 keen sense of humour – тонкое чувство юмора
 powers of observation – наблюдательность
 to mislead (misled, misled) – вводить в заблуждение
 to keep in suspense – держать в напряжении, в мучительной неизвестности
 evil – зло
 to conquer – завоевывать

CHEKHOV *

My favourite writer is Anton Pavlovich Chekhov. In my opinion, he is the greatest Russian dramatist and short-story writer. I'm never tired of reading and rereading his plays and humorous stories.

Chekhov was born in 1860 in Taganrog. In 1879 he went to Moscow, where he studied medicine. Though he practised little as a doctor in his lifetime, he was prouder of his medical knowledge than of his writing talent. While in college, Chekhov wrote humorous sketches for comic papers to support his family. He collected the best ones into a volume, *Molley Stories*, in 1886. The book attracted the attention of the publisher of the *Novoye Vremja*, Russia's largest paper, and Chekhov was asked to contribute stories regularly.

Chekhov, as an established writer, was able to develop a style of his own. Though he never gave up writing comic stories, he began working in a more serious vein. In 1887 *Ivanov*, his first play, established Chekhov as a dramatist. From then on, he concentrated on writing plays, as well as short stories.

Chekhov was seriously ill. He had tuberculosis and knew what it meant. By 1892 his health was so bad that he was afraid to spend another winter in Moscow. He bought a small estate near a village Melikhovo, 50 miles from Moscow. He spent 5 years, there, and those were happy years in spite of the illness. He wrote some of his best stories there, including *Ward No. 6*, several well-known one-act comedies and two of his serious dramatic masterpieces, *The Seagull* and *Uncle Vanya*.

The Seagull was first staged in the Alexandrinsky Theatre in Petersburg. It was a complete failure because of the dull and clumsy production. It was a cruel blow to Chekhov. However, the play was successfully performed as the first production of the Moscow Art Theatre in 1898. From then on, Chekhov was closely connected with this theatre and its founder, K.S. Stanislavsky. In 1901 he married an Art Theatre actress, Olga Knipper, who acted in his play *The Three Sisters* the same year.

Chekhov's health went from bad to worse and he had to spend the remaining years in the Crimea and other health spas.

The Cherry Orchard, his last play, was produced in 1904. Soon after the first night Chekhov died. He was 44.

Chekhov had an immense influence on the 20th-century drama. Besides, several generations of writers both in Russia and abroad studied and imitated Chekhov to perfect their own literary style.

ALBERT EINSTEIN *

Albert Einstein is known all over the world as a brilliant theoretical physicist and the founder of the theory of relativity. He is perhaps the greatest scientist of the 20th century. Some of his ideas made possible the atomic bomb, as well as television and other inventions.

He was born in 1879 in a small German town. The Einstein family soon moved to Munich, where Albert went to school. Neither his parents, nor his school teachers thought much of his mental abilities. His uncle often joked: "Not everybody is born to become a professor."

In 1895 Albert failed the entrance examination to a technical college in Zurich. A year later, however, he managed to pass the exam and entered the college.

After graduating from the college, Einstein started to work at the Swiss Patent Office in Bern. In 1905 he wrote a short article in a science magazine. This was his "Special Theory of Relativity", which gave the world the most famous equation relating mass and energy ($E = mc^2$), the basis of atomic energy. Later, he became a professor in several European universities and in 1914 moved to Berlin as a member of the Prussian Academy of Sciences. After ten years of hard work he created his "General Theory of Relativity".

In 1921 Einstein received the Nobel Prize for Physics. A Jew, and a pacifist, he was attacked by the Nazis, and when Hitler came to power in 1933 he decided to settle in the United States.

In 1939 Albert Einstein wrote a letter to President Roosevelt, at the request of several prominent physicists, outlining the military potential of nuclear energy and the dangers of a Nazi lead. In this field, his letter greatly influenced the decision to build an atomic bomb, though he took no part in the Manhattan Project. After the war he spoke out passionately against nuclear weapons and repression.

Einstein died in 1955. The artificial element einsteinium has been named in his honour.

VOCABULARY

invention – изобретение
 mental abilities – умственные способности
 to fail examinations – провалиться на экзаменах
 patent office – патентное бюро
 equation – уравнение

LEVITAN *

Isaac Ilyich Levitan, the great Russian artist, became the first painter of the Russian scenery, who revealed all its beauty. He is a real poet of the Russian countryside. He continued and developed the traditions of painters of the Russian realistic school – Savrasov, Polenov, Serov. Levitan found significant meaning and poetry in what would seem the most everyday subjects.

He is a very individual sort of painter. You can't but appreciate his paintings, because there is something in his landscapes that reflects our own moods.

He deeply felt what he wished to express and his brush transferred these feelings to the canvas. It is interesting to note that a master of landscape, he never introduced figures into it. Though if you look at the Autumn Day in Sokolniki – everything seems to bring out the loneliness of the figure in the centre: the trees losing their leaves, the remote, indifferent sky, the path going off into the distance. But the fact is that it was not Levitan who painted the figure. It was Chekhov's brother Nicolai who did it.

His travels over the Volga region influenced Levitan's art, the impression made on him by the great Russian river was unforgettable. For his life and painting he chose Plyoss – a small beautiful town on the Volga. His paintings Evening, Golden Plyoss, After Rain reflect his love for nature.

Last summer I visited Plyoss and saw the places where the great pictures were painted. Many people admire his pictures Deep Waters, Evening Bells, Springtime, The Last Snow and, of course, his famous Golden Autumn. All his paintings are very emotional, lyrical and realistic.

In the closing years of his life Levitan made several journeys abroad to France, Italy and Germany where he painted a number of landscapes, although his best works of the period were devoted to Russia. He was only 40 when he died in 1900.

Levitan's influence on the painters of lyrical landscapes was great. Levitan's feeling for nature, his great love for his native land, his ability to reveal and depict the poetry of the Russian land have won his paintings the love and gratitude of people.

ANDREI SAKHAROV *

Andrei Dmitrievich Sakharov, an outstanding scientist and public figure, was born on the 21st of May, 1921, into the family of teachers. He graduated from Moscow University in 1942. In 1947 he defended his thesis for the degree of Candidate of Science. In 1953 he defended his Doctorate thesis and was elected member of the Academy of Sciences.

Sakharov played a decisive role in developing the Soviet hydrogen bomb. While working on the bomb he came to the conclusion that any atomic and nuclear weapons should be banned.

In 1966 he took part in his first human rights demonstration, a one-minute silent protest in Pushkin Square. A year later, he wrote a letter to Communist Party leader Leonid Brezhnev defending imprisoned dissidents.

He fought courageously for human rights in the former USSR and in 1975 he was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. His international reputation as a scientist kept him out of jail, but in 1980 he was deprived of all his titles and orders and exiled to the city of Gorky. In Gorky he continued to work for peace, justice and human rights.

It was Michail Gorbachev who helped A. Sakharov to return to Moscow. He was given back all his titles and 3 years later he was elected deputy of the Supreme Soviet.

Sakharov died in 1989. He is remembered by everybody as an outstanding humanist, one of the best representatives of humankind who could teach and inspire and who foresaw the changes that are taking place now.

VOCABULARY

outstanding – выдающийся
 public figure – общественный деятель
 to defend one's thesis – защищать диссертацию
 degree of Candidate of Science – ученая степень кандидата наук
 Doctorate thesis – докторская диссертация
 to elect – выбирать, избирать
 decisive – решающий
 developer – зд. разрабатывать
 hydrogen bomb – водородная бомба
 to come to a conclusion – прийти к заключению, сделать вывод

VOCABULARY

Plyoss – Плес (город на берегу Волги)
 scenery – пейзаж
 to reveal – открывать, обнаруживать
 countryside – сельская местность
 to develop – развивать, совершенствовать
 significant – важный, значительный
 individual – индивидуальный, особенный
 you can't but – нельзя не ...
 to appreciate – ценить
 landscape – пейзаж, ландшафт
 to reflect – отражать
 mood – настроение
 to express – выражать, отражать
 brush – кисть
 to transfer – переносить
 canvas – холст, полотно
 to introduce – вводить, представлять, вносить
 to bring out – выявлять, обнаруживать
 loneliness – одиночество
 remote – отдаленный
 indifferent – безразличный, равнодушный, холодный
 to influence – влиять
 to make an impression on – производить впечатление на
 unforgettable – незабываемый
 to admire – восхищаться
 emotional – эмоциональный, волнующий
 the closing years of (his life) – последние годы (жизни)
 journey – поездка, путешествие
 abroad – за границей, за границу
 although – хотя
 to devote to – посвящать (кому-либо, чему-либо)
 to depict – изображать, рисовать
 gratitude – благодарность

QUESTIONS

1. What is Levitan famous for?
2. Levitan is a very individual sort of painter. Can you prove this?
3. What traditions did Levitan continue and develop?
4. What place did Levitan choose for his life and painting?
5. Did the Volga influence his art?
6. In his closing years Levitan travelled a lot. Did it change his devotion to Russia?
7. Why do so many people like his pictures?
8. Who is your favourite Russian painter?

atomic and nuclear weapons – атомное и ядерное оружие

to ban – запрещать
 human rights – права человека
 protest – протест
 to defend – защищать
 to imprison – заключать в тюрьму, лишать свободы
 dissident – диссидент
 courageously – мужественно
 former – бывший
 to award – награждать, присуждать
 repute – репутация
 jail – тюрьма
 to deprive of – лишать чего-либо
 title – зд. титул, звание
 order – орден
 to exile – сослать, изгнать
 justice – правосудие
 to smb's credit – благодаря кому-либо
 to allow – позволить, разрешать
 humanist – гуманист
 representative – представитель
 humankind – человечество
 to inspire – вдохновлять, воодушевлять
 to foresee – предвидеть

QUESTIONS

1. When was Andrei Sakharov born?
2. What were his parents?
3. What university did he graduate from? When?
4. What is Sakharov famous for as a scientist?
5. When did he defend his Doctorate thesis?
6. What conclusion did he come to while working on the bomb?
7. When did he take part in his first human rights demonstration?
8. What kind of prize did he receive?
9. Why was he exiled to Gorky?
10. Who helped him to come back to Moscow?
11. Was he given back all his titles?
12. Why is Sakharov known all over the world?

VOCABULARY

Motley Stories – Пестрые рассказы
 Ward № 6 – Палата №6
 The Seagull – Чайка
 Uncle Vanya – Дядя Ваня
 the Moscow Art Theatre – Московский Художественный театр
 the Crimea – Крым
 The Cherry Orchard – Вишневый сад
 in my opinion – по моему
 dramatist – драматург
 humorous stories – юмористические рассказы
 medicine – медицина
 lifetime – (вся) жизнь
 to be proud of – гордиться чем-либо
 sketch – зарисовка, набросок
 to support – поддерживать, содержать
 volume – том
 to attract attention – привлечь внимание
 to contribute – сотрудничать (писать, журнале)
 established – признанный, известный
 to develop – развивать
 a style of one's own – собственный стиль
 to give up – бросить, отказаться от чего-либо
 vein – стиль, направление
 from then on – с тех пор, с той поры, с того времени
 estate – поместье
 one-act comedy – одноактная комедия
 masterpiece – шедевр
 it was a complete failure – пьеса провалилась
 dull – скучный, монотонный
 clumsy – неуклюжий, грубый, неудачный
 production – постановка
 it was a cruel blow to Chekhov. – Это был страшный удар для Чехова
 to perform – исполнять, играть
 to go from bad to worse – становиться все хуже и хуже
 spa – курорт (с минеральными водами)
 to produce – ставить (о пьесе)
 first night – премьера
 immense – огромный
 influence – влияние
 generation – поколение
 to imitate – подражать
 to perfect – совершенствовать

to relate – связывать, устанавливать отношение

mass – масса
 energy – энергия
 basis – основа, основание
 Jew – еврей
 pacifist – пацифист
 nazi – нацист
 to come to power – прийти к власти
 to settle – поселиться
 at the request – по просьбе
 prominent – видный, выдающийся
 to outline – обрисовать, наметить в общих чертах
 military potential – военный потенциал
 nuclear – ядерный
 lead – ведущее, первое место
 to influence – оказывать влияние
 to speak out against – выступать против
 passionately – страстно
 nuclear weapons – ядерное оружие
 repression – репрессия
 artificial – искусственный
 einsteinium – эйнштейний
 in smb's honour – в чью-либо честь

QUESTIONS

1. Why is Einstein generally thought of as being the greatest scientist of the 20th century?
2. When and where was he born?
3. What did his parents and relatives think of his mental abilities?
4. Did he manage to pass his entrance exams at once?
5. Where did Einstein work after graduating from the college?
6. When did he create his "Special Theory of Relativity"? Why is it considered to be one of the greatest discoveries ever made?
7. How long did it take him to form his "General Theory of Relativity"?
8. Why did Einstein leave Germany?
9. Why did he write a letter to President Roosevelt? What was it about?
10. Did Einstein take part in the Manhattan Project?
11. What do you know about nuclear weapons? Why are they dangerous?
12. What other outstanding physicists do you know?

OUR SCHOOL

62

1. Our school is not very big. 2. It is quite a modern 3-storey building. 3. More than 400 pupils study at our school. 4. When they come to school, they leave their coats in the cloak-room. 5. It is on the ground floor. 6. There is also a dining-room on the ground floor. 7. The pupils go there to have lunch during the long break. 8. Opposite the dining-room there is the gymnasium. 9. There we have our physical training lessons. 10. The workshops for boys are also on the ground floor. 11. Besides, there are many classrooms for younger pupils here. 12. You can also find here the director's office.

13. On the first floor there are 2 classrooms for Mathematics. 14. They are well equipped and have everything necessary for studies. 15. Here you can find classrooms for Literature and Russian, Biology and Physics. 16. Many pupils are very fond of Physics and they have all the devices and equipment for physical experiments. in the classroom.

17. As for the second floor, here you can find classrooms for senior pupils. 18. Here we have lessons of Mathematics, Literature, Geography, History, a very good classroom for studying Chemistry. 19. There is also a workshop for girls there. 20. Here they learn to cook, to sew and to knit. 21. Our school library is also on the second floor.

22. At school we also have classrooms for foreign languages. 23. Our English classroom is on the first floor. 24. Here we have English classes. 25. They are very interesting. 26. The younger pupils learn many poems and songs.

27. We read texts, we speak English, we listen to spoken English-speaking countries, about traditions and customs of their peoples. 29. We read about famous people, speak about writers and read extracts from their books. 30. Sometimes we take part in different quiz-games such as "Lucky Chances" or "What? Where? When?". 31. These games are very interesting.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Which game did you like best of all?
 – It was the game "What? Where? When?" devoted to the USA. Two teams took part in it. Our team won the game.
2. Is there any garden in the yard of your school?
 – Yes, there is a garden in the yard of the school, behind it.
3. Is there any stadium at your school?
 – Yes, there is a stadium in the yard. We have our physical training lessons there in spring and sometimes in winter.

HOBBY

64

1. Hobby is a favourite occupation of a person in his free time. 2. I have many friends. 3. They are very different and they have different kinds of hobbies. 4. One of my girlfriends, for example, likes to knit very much. 5. In the evening she sits on the sofa and knits a beautiful pullover or a sweater. 6. She also knits for her little sister, her mother and her girlfriends.

7. Another girlfriend of mine spends all her time sewing things; skirts, blouses, dresses. 8. She makes it nicely and she always looks good.

9. One of my friends likes to make everything with his own hands. 10. He can repair an iron, a radio-set or a tape-recorder. 11. I think it's a very good hobby.

12. Many children and grown-ups are very fond of collecting. 13. Some collect old coins, others collect postcards. 14. As for me, my hobby is collecting stamps. 15. Now I have 5 albums full of stamps, it is more than one thousand of them. 16. I like to sit at a table in the evening and arrange new stamps in the albums, or write in the names of the countries, or just look through the stamps.

17. Each stamp has a story to tell about distant countries and strange people. 18. I see pictures of men and women, birds and animals which I have never seen. 19. Kings and presidents pass before my eyes and I can follow the history of whole nations. 20. My hobby is not only wonderful but very useful, too.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. When did you begin collecting stamps?
 – I began collecting stamps when I was seven years old. My mother gave me the first album full of stamps.
2. Does your mother have a hobby?
 – Yes, she does. Her hobby is growing flowers.
3. What is your father's hobby?
 – My father's hobby is reading books and newspapers and watching TV.

MY FAVOURITE WRITER

63

1. I like to read very much. 2. Best of all I like to read detective stories, historical novels and books about adventures. 3. That's why I prefer books by F. Cooper, Jack London, Agatha Christie and others. 4. My favourite writer is Mark Twain. 5. He was the founder of the realistic American novel of the present day. 6. Ernest Hemingway wrote: "All modern American literature comes from one book by Mark Twain called "Huckleberry Finn". 7. Mark Twain wrote such famous novels as "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer", "The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn", "The Prince and the Pauper" and many others. 8. He was also a great short story writer. 9. Mark Twain's real name was Samuel Clemens. 10. He was born in 1835 in a small village on the Mississippi River. 11. His father died when Sam was not twelve years old, and the boy had to work to help the family. 12. All his life Twain liked to read. 13. He spent all his free time in libraries and read the works of such famous authors as Shakespeare, Dickens, Cervantes, Voltaire and others. 14. Later he became a pilot of a steamship on the Mississippi. 15. That was when he learned much about men. 16. His pen-name – Mark Twain – comes from that period of his life. 17. It means "mark two". 18. Much later he became a journalist, and then a Famous writer known all over the world. 19. There is much humour in most of Mark Twain's works. 20. But there is also social criticism and satire.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What books by M. Twain have you read? – I have read "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer and Huckleberry Finn" and "The Prince and the Pauper".
2. Did you like these books? – Yes, I liked them very much.
3. What are these books about? – They are about the life and adventures of boys, about their friendship.
4. Why did you like the books? – They are full of humour, they are very easy to read, the heroes are very true to life. Besides, you learn a lot about the American way of life.
5. What English writers do you know? – The most famous English writers are William Shakespeare (wrote "Othello", "Romeo and Juliet"), Oscar Wilde ("The Picture of Dorian Gray"), Charles Dickens ("Little Dorrit", "Nicholas Nickleby"), "David Copperfield", "Oliver Twist"), Arthur Conan Doyle, Agatha Christie and others.

AT THE CINEMA

65

1. I like to go to the cinema. 2. When I have free time I always go to see some new film. 3. There is a cinema not far from my house. 4. It is quite a modern building with a very large hall. 5. Before every show you can see a news-reel or a documentary. 6. In the foyer you can see photos of filmstars and posters for the films which will be shown soon. 7. There are different kinds of films: black-and-white and colour films, sound and mute films, newsreels, cartoons, documentaries, foreign films dubbed into Russian and others. 8. One of the first cinema films was made by Edison, a great American engineer. 9. He made also a machine to show films. 10. The first real film show took place in Paris in 1895. 11. A group of 33 people saw a short film about a train coming to a railway station. 12. During the early stages the film makers concentrated on documentaries, as the most operative and important genre. 13. Then came feature films. 14. Though they were not perfect they had a strong influence on the audience. 15. "The Battleship Potemkin" produced by Sergei Eisenstein was the real triumph. 16. In 1930 we began the production of sound films. 17. The postwar period brought us many new achievements. 18. Very many good films were shot then, such as "The Fate of a Man", "Ballad of a Soldier and other". 19. Nowadays many Russian and foreign producers shoot hundreds of films every year. 20. Some prefer to shoot documentaries, others make comedy-films or love-stories. 21. And people go to the cinema and everybody can find a film to his taste. 22. This art, the art of cinematography helps us to see and understand our life, our drawbacks and to study the problems which occupy the modern cinemagoer.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What films do you prefer?
 – I prefer feature films. I like adventure films, detectives (love stories, horror-films, historical films).
2. What film did you see last?
 – It was a screen version of the Dickens' novel "Nicholas Nickleby". I saw it on TV. I liked it very much.
3. Who played the main roles in it?
 – I don't remember, I am sorry.
4. Was it a Russian or a foreign-production film?
 – I believe, it was an English TV-production.

МОЙ ЛЮБИМЫЙ ПИСАТЕЛЬ

1. Я очень люблю читать. 2. Больше всего я люблю читать детективы, исторические романы и книги о приключениях. 3. Поэтому я предпочитаю книги Ф. Купера, Джека Лондона, Агаты Кристи и др. 4. Мой любимый писатель — Марк Твен. 5. Он был основателем реалистического американского романа нашего времени. 6. Эрнест Хемингуэй писал: "Вся современная американская литература исходит из одной книги Марка Твена, которая называется "Гекльберри Финн". 7. Марк Твен написал также такие знаменитые романы, как "Приключения Тома Сойлера", "Приключения Гекльберри Финна", "Принц и нищий" и многие другие. 8. Он был также мастером короткого рассказа. 9. Настоящее имя Марка Твена было Самюэль Клеменс. 10. Он родился в 1835 году в маленькой деревне на реке Миссисипи. 11. Его отец умер, когда Самуе было еще 12 лет, и мальчик должен был работать, чтобы помочь семье. 12. Всю жизнь Твен любил читать. 13. Он проводил все свое свободное время в библиотеках и читал работы таких знаменитых авторов как Шекспир, Диккенс, Сервантес, Вольтер и др. 14. Пожар он стал плавающим пародом на Миссисипи. 15. Именно тогда он многое узнал о людях. 16. Его поведением — Марк Твен — появился в тот период его жизни. 17. Он означает "ответь два". 18. Намного позднее он стал журналистом, а затем знаменитым писателем, известным во всем мире. 19. В большинстве произведений Марка Твена много юмора. 20. Но там есть также социальная критика и сатира.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Какие книги Марка Твена Вы читали? — Я читал "Приключения Тома Сойлера и Гекльберри Финна" и "Принц и нищий".
2. Вам понравились эти книги? — Да, очень понравились.
3. О чем эти книги? — Они о жизни и приключениях мальчиков, об их дружбе.
4. Почему Вам понравились эти книги? — В них много юмора, их очень легко читать, герои очень правдивы. Кроме того, много узнаешь об американском образе жизни.
5. А каких английских писателей Вы знаете? — Наиболее знаменитые английские писатели Вильям Шекспир (написал "Отелло", "Ромео и Джульетта"), Оскар Уайльд ("Портрет Дориана Грея"), Чарльз Диккенс ("Крошка Доррит", "Николас Никльби", "Давид Копперфильд"), Артур Конан Дойль, Агата Кристи и другие.

В КИНО

1. Я люблю ходить в кино. 2. Когда у меня есть свободное время, я всегда хожу посмотреть какой-нибудь новый фильм. 3. Недалеко от моего дома есть кинотеатр. 4. Это вполне современное здание с очень большим залом. 5. Перед каждым сеансом можно увидеть кинохронику или документальный фильм. 6. В фойе можно видеть фотографии звезд кино и плакаты о фильмах, которые скоро будут показаны. 7. Существуют разные виды фильмов: черно-белые и цветные фильмы, звуковые и немые фильмы, киножурналы, мультфильмы, документальные фильмы, иностранные фильмы, дублированные на русский язык, и другие. 8. Один из первых кинофильмов был сделан Эдисоном, великим американским инженером. 9. Он создал также и аппарат для показа фильмов. 10. Первый настоящий показ кинофильма состоялся в Париже в 1895 году. 11. Группа из 33 человек смотрела короткий фильм о поезде, прибывающем на железнодорожную станцию. 12. На ранних этапах производители фильмов больше занимались документальными фильмами, как наиболее оперативными и дешевыми жанром. 13. Потом начали снимать художественные фильмы. 14. Хотя они и были несовершенными, но оказывали сильное влияние на публику. 15. "Броненосец Потемкин", снятый Сергеем Эйзенштейном, стал настоящим триумфом. 16. В 1930 году мы начали производство звуковых фильмов. 17. Послевоенный период принес нам много новых достижений. 18. В то время было снято очень много хороших фильмов, таких как "Судьба человека", "Баллада о солдате" и другие. 19. В наши дни много русских и иностранных режиссеров снимают сотни фильмов каждый год. 20. Некоторые предпочитают снимать документальные фильмы, другие делают кинокомедии или истории любви. 21. А люди ходят в кино, и каждый может найти фильм по вкусу. 22. Это искусство, искусство кинематографии, помогает нам увидеть и понять нашу жизнь, найти недостатки и изучить проблемы, которые заботят современного любителя кино.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Какие фильмы Вы предпочитаете? — Я предпочитаю художественные фильмы. Мне нравятся приключенческие фильмы, детективы (истории любви, фильмы ужасов, исторические фильмы). 2. Какой фильм Вы смотрели последний раз? — Это была экранизация романа Диккенса "Николас Никльби". Я смотрел ее по телевизору. Мне понравился этот фильм. 3. Кто играл в нем главные роли? — К сожалению, я не помню. Мне кажется, это был фильм производства английского телевидения.

НАША ШКОЛА

1. Наша школа не очень большая. 2. Это вполне современное трехэтажное здание. 3. Более 400 учеников учатся в нашей школе. 4. Когда они приходят в школу, они оставляют свои пальто в раздевалке. 5. Она на первом этаже. 6. На первом этаже также находится столовая. 7. Ученики приходят туда перекусить во время большой перемены. 8. Напротив столовой находится спортзал. 9. Там у нас проходят уроки физкультуры. 10. Мастерские для мальчиков тоже на первом этаже. 11. Кроме того, здесь находится много классов комнат для малышей. 12. Здесь можно найти и кабинет директора. 13. На втором этаже находится два кабинета математики. 14. Они хорошо оборудованы всем необходимым для занятий. 15. Здесь можно найти кабинеты литературы и русского языка, биологи и физики. 16. Многие ученики увлекаются физикой, и у них в классе есть все приборы и оборудование для физических экспериментов. 17. А на третьем этаже можно найти кабинеты для старших учеников. 18. Здесь у нас проходят уроки математики, литературы, географии, истории, очень хороший кабинет для изучения химии. 19. Здесь же находится мастерская для девочек. 20. Там они учатся готовить, шить и вязать. 21. Наша школьная библиотека тоже находится на третьем этаже. 22. В школе у нас есть также кабинеты иностранных языков. 23. Наш кабинет английского языка находится на втором этаже. 24. Здесь у нас проходят уроки английского языка. 25. Они очень интересные. 26. Младшие школьники учат стихи и песни. 27. Мы читаем тексты, говорим по-английски, слушаем разговорный английский на пластинках. 28. Мы узнаем многое об англоговорящих странах, о традициях и обычаях их народов. 29. Мы читаем о знаменитых людях, говорим о писателях и читаем открытки из их книг. 30. Иногда мы принимаем участие в различных викторинах типа "Счастливые случаи" или "Что? Где? Когда?". 31. Эти игры очень интересные.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Какая викторина Вам больше всего понравилась? — Это была игра "Что? Где? Когда?", посвященная СССР. Две команды принимали в ней участие. Наша команда выиграла.
2. Во дворе Вашей школы есть какой-нибудь сад? — Да. Сад находится во дворе школы, позади ее.
3. Около Вашей школы есть стадион? — Да, во дворе большой стадион. Там у нас проходят уроки физкультуры весной, а иногда и зимой.

ХОББИ

1. Хобби — это любимое занятие человека в свободное время. 2. У меня много друзей. 3. Они разные очень, и у них разные хобби. 4. Одна девочка, например, очень любит вязать. 5. Вечером она сидит на диване и вяжет красивую кофту или свитер. 6. Она вяжет также для своей маленькой сестры, для своей мамы и для своих подруг. 7. Другая девочка проводит все время за шитьем: шьет юбки, блузы, платья. 8. Она делает это хорошо и всегда прекрасно выглядит. 9. Мой друг любит мастерить. 10. Он может починить утюг, радиоприемник и магнитофон. 11. Я думаю, это очень хорошее хобби. 12. Многие дети и взрослые увлекаются коллекционированием. 13. Одни собирают старые монеты, другие коллекционируют открытки. 14. Мое хобби — коллекционирование марок. 15. Сейчас у меня пять альбомов с марками, это более тысячи марок. 16. Я люблю сидеть вечером за столом и размещать в альбоме новые марки, или вписывать названия стран, или просто смотреть марки. 17. Каждая марка может рассказать о дальних странах и чужих людях. 18. Я вижу изображения мужчин и женщин, птиц и животных, которых я никогда не видел. 19. Перед моими глазами проходят короли и президенты, я могу проследить историю целых народов. 20. Мое хобби не только замечательное, но и очень полезное.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Когда Вы начали собирать марки? — Я начал собирать марки, когда мне было 7 лет. Моя мама подарила мне первый альбом с марками.
2. А у Вашей мамы есть хобби? — Да. Ее хобби — выращивание цветов.
3. А какое хобби у папы? — Мой папа любит читать книги и газеты и смотреть телевизор.

66 AT THE THEATRE

1. I am a theatre lover. 2. As for me, I prefer drama to all other theatres, but I like opera and musical comedy, too. 3. I don't go to the theatre very often. 4. When I decide to visit a theatre I usually book tickets beforehand. 5. The best seats in the theatre are in the stalls, in the dress circle, and the upper circle. 6. Boxes, of course, are the most expensive. 7. I like to sit in the dress circle, because we can see the stage very well from there and the tickets are not very dear, besides. 8. I like to see both classic and modern plays by Russian and foreign playwrights. 9. I saw, for example: "The Cherry Orchard", "The Three Sisters" by Chekhov, and several dramas by Ostrovsky. 10. Several years ago I saw "Othello" and "Hamlet" by Shakespeare. 11. I liked the plays very much.

12. I remember when we came to the theatre to see "Hamlet" we saw a sign at the entrance saying "House Full". 13. Many people were standing at the theatre asking for an extra ticket. 14. We left our coats in the cloak-room and bought a programme from the usher. 15. We wanted to know what the cast was.

16. In the hall boxes, dress circles and balconies were overcrowded. 17. The actors played very well. 18. We liked the performance, it was a great success with the public.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Do you like to read a play before seeing it on the stage? — Sometimes, I do. But more often I see a play and then if I like the play I read it.
2. Who is your favourite actor? — Michael Boyarsky is.
3. Have you ever been to the Bolshoi Theatre? — No, I haven't. But my mother was there some years ago. She saw there the ballet "The Sleeping Beauty" with Maximova dancing the main part.

68 MY FINAL EXAMINATIONS

1. My last school year has come to an end. 2. This month I have (in June I had) my final examinations. 3. I have always wanted to do well in the exams, that's why I had to work hard. 4. And the subjects were not so easy. 5. First of all we were to have exams in Literature (it was a composition) and Mathematics. 6. Besides, I decided to have examinations in English, Literature and History (Physics, Chemistry, Biology).

7. Of course, during the school year I tried to learn these subjects well. 8. We were given revision lessons on all subjects. 9. I asked my teachers questions on the most difficult material. 10. Sometimes I went to the library and read a lot of additional material there. 11. I read many books by Russian and foreign writers. 12. I learned many poems by heart.

13. As for my English examination, I read much about Great Britain, USA and Australia, about the life of the people there. 14. I read about famous English and American writers, read extracts from their books. 15. I learned a lot of facts about sports and games, about weather, about traditions and customs of the people. 16. I also tried to speak English with my friends. 17. I have a tape-recorder at home, so I listened to the English speech and tried to remember many English words and expressions.

18. But exams are a lottery, some people say. 19. You can draw either a "lucky" or an "unlucky" card at an exam. 20. But I think that if you know the subject well, all the cards will be "lucky".

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. What is your opinion about your knowledge of the subjects you have exams in? — I think, my knowledge is not bad.
2. Did you attend optional courses in any subjects? — Yes, I did. It was an optional course in English.
3. Did it help you to prepare for your exam? — Surely, it did. I learned a lot of new facts and brushed up my English.
4. Which of the exams seem the most difficult to you? — I think, it is Mathematics.

67 AT THE LIBRARY

1. Books play a great role in our life. 2. Reading makes a man clever and wise. 3. Many people have good libraries at home. 4. Besides there are lots of libraries of all kinds in our country.

5. As for me, I like to read books very much, and very often I go to the town library to get a new interesting book. 6. For the first time I came to the library when I was 8 or 9 years old. 7. I saw many books on the shelves there all over the big room. 8. On the shelves there were different novels, poems, plays, books on sports, history, geography and the arts. 9. The librarian helped me to find the book I wanted to read. 10. Since that time I have visited the library once a week.

11. You can not only take home books from the library, you can also read books and magazines in the reading-hall. 12. As for me, I read both books and magazines. 13. But I prefer to read at home. 14. Best of all I like to read adventure books, detective stories and historical novels.

15. Some time ago I read a famous historical novel written by the great Russian writer Leo Tolstoy. 16. It is called "War and Peace". 17. The book is very big, but it is interesting and easy to read. 18. It depicts the events of the war of 1812 between the Russian army and the French army led by Napoleon. 19. But the book also shows the peaceful life of the high society and the common people. 20. The author has described the atmosphere of that time with great skill. 21. The main heroes of the novel are Natasha Rostova, Pierre Bezoukhov and others. 22. I like the image of Natasha Rostova best of all. 23. She is very kind-hearted, tender and womanly.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Have you got a home library? — Yes, I have a good library at home. There are more than 500 books in it. All books are in two big bookcases in our livingroom.
2. What kind of books are there in your library? — There are books by Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pushkin and other Russian writers. There are also very many books by foreign authors: Mark Twain, Jack London, John Galsworthy, Theodore Dreiser and others.
3. What books does your mother prefer? — She prefers detective and historical novels. My father reads mostly magazines and newspapers.
4. Who can take books from your library? — Very often my friends or my parents friends take books from our library.

69 ABOUT MYSELF

Let me introduce myself. My full name is Andrei Andreevich Ivanov. I have been named after my father and I am very happy about it. I was born on April, 7, 1979 in Moscow. I descend from the family of the office-workers. I am an only child in the family.

I am a pupil of the eleventh form of a secondary school. I finish school this year. I want to enter the University of Moscow. That is why I have to study twice as hard as an ordinary pupil. I do not only do my best at school, I take a preparatory course at the University. The course lasts for six months.

We have lectures and seminars three times a week: on Monday, Wednesday and Friday. I come to the University at 5 p.m. and leave it at 8 p.m. The lectures on literature, social sciences and history are given in the lecture-rooms. The seminars are held in small groups in the class-rooms. We have classes of English too. During our English classes we read and translate texts, discuss books, listen to the tape-recorder. At the University we learn a lot of useful and interesting things. But most of all I like the subjects of my future speciality.

I am always very busy, but when I am free I like to read books. My favourite writer is Ernest Hemingway. I like to go to the museums and art galleries. My favourite painter is Rembrandt van Rijn. I have a lot of friends, but my best friend is Nick. I like to travel. My parents and I have visited many ancient Russian towns. I am on friendly terms with my parents. I am very happy.

OUR FAMILY

Our family is neither large nor small. There are four of us: my mother, my father, my brother and me. It is an average Russian family.

My father is 47 years old. He is an engineer. He works in the office of an engineering company. He is always busy. He has very little free time. He likes his job and there are chances of promotion. My mother is a teacher of music. She works a lot. She does her house-work and I always help her. My brother is 23 years old. He is a post-graduate student of the Economics Faculty. He is not married yet and has no family of his own.

В БИБЛИОТЕКЕ

1. Книги играют большую роль в нашей жизни. 2. Чтение делает человека умным и мудрым. 3. У многих людей есть дома хорошие библиотеки. 4. Кроме того, в нашей стране есть много разных библиотек. 5. Что касается меня, то я люблю читать книги, и очень часто хожу в городскую библиотеку, чтобы взять новую интересную книгу. 6. Впервые я пришел в библиотеку, когда мне было 8 или 9 лет. 7. Я увидел много книг на полках через всю большую комнату. 8. На полках были различные романы, поэмы, пьесы, книги о спорте, по истории, географии, об искусстве. 9. Библиотекарь помог мне найти книгу, которую я хотел почитать. 10. С тех пор я хожу в библиотеку раз в неделю. 11. Вы можете не только брать книги домой из библиотеки, вы можете также читать книги и журналы в читальном зале. 12. Что касается меня, я читаю и книги, и журналы. 13. Но я предпочитаю читать дома. 14. Больше всего я люблю читать приключенческие книги, детективы и исторические романы. 15. Некоторое время назад я прочитал знаменитый исторический роман, написанный великим русским писателем Львом Толстым. 16. Он называется "Война и мир". 17. Книга очень большая, но интересная и легко читаемая. 18. Она отражает события войны 1812 года между русской армией и французской армией под руководством Наполеона. 19. Но в книге также показана мирная жизнь великоавстрийского общества и простых людей. 20. Автор описал атмосферу того времени с большим мастерством. 21. Главные герои романа — Наташа Ростова, Пьер Безухов и другие. 22. Мне больше всего понравился образ Наташи Ростовой. 23. Она очень добрая, нежная и женственная.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. У Вас есть домашняя библиотека? — Да, у меня хорошая библиотека дома. В ней более 500 книг. Все книги находятся в двух больших книжных шкафах в гостиной.
2. Какие книги есть в Вашей библиотеке? — Книги Толстого, Чехова, Пушкина, других русских писателей. А также очень много книг зарубежных авторов: Марка Твена, Джека Лондона, Джона Голсуорси, Теодора Драйзера и других.
3. Какие книги предпочитает Ваша мама? — Она предпочитает детективы и исторические романы. Мой папа читает, в основном, журналы и газеты.
4. Кто может брать книги из Вашей библиотеки? — Очень часто мои друзья или друзья моих родителей берут книги из нашей библиотеки.

I have two grandmothers and one grandfather. I love them very much and often go to see them. My grandmothers are retired now. One of them was a teacher, another was a doctor. My grandfather has not retired yet. When he has free time he likes to work in the garden.

We have many relatives. My aunts, uncles and cousins live in different parts of Russia. On holidays they often come to our place. We have a very good time together.

At the week-ends we usually go to the country-side to ski in winter and to walk in the forest in summer. But most of all I like family feasts. We are happy to be together and we wish one another only the best out of the best.

OUR FLAT

First of all I want to tell you some words about the building where our flat is located. It is an eighteen-storeyed tower of flats in the south-west of the city. There is a park with three ponds not far from it. Ours is a cosy three-room flat on the fourteenth floor.

The sitting room with a wall-size window facing the park is quite large. In this room there is a furniture unit. There is a TV-set, a video-recorder and a tape-recorder here. On the walls there are five paintings. A thick carpet covers the floor. We spend every evening in this room. We watch TV, listen to the music or discuss the problems of the day.

My parents' room is rather small. There are two beds, a dressing table with a mirror and a wardrobe there. On the bedside table there is an alarm-clock, an electric lamp and some books.

My room is my study. I have a lot of books. There are books on the shelves all around the walls. The books are on my desk and some of them are on the floor. My desk is at the window. I work here at my books. The typewriter is on the little table in the corner of the room. To the left there is a sofa with a cushion on it. There is an arm-chair and two chairs in my room.

Besides we have a kitchen and a bathroom in our flat. In the kitchen there is a gas stove, a refrigerator, a sink with two taps over it, a cupboard, a table and six stools there. The bathroom is very cosy too. There is a bath, a wash-basin with hot and cold water there. My parents are hospitable. They often invite friends and relatives to our place. And everybody feels at home here.

В ТЕАТРЕ

1. Я люблю театр. 2. Что касается меня, я предпочитаю драматический всем другим театрам, но мне также нравится опера и музыкальная комедия. 3. Я не очень часто хожу в театр. 4. Когда я решаю пойти в театр, я обычно заказываю билеты заранее. 5. Лучшие места в театре находятся в партере, в бельэтаже и на балконе. 6. Ложи, конечно, наиболее дорогие. 7. Мне нравится сидеть в бельэтаже, потому что оттуда мы можем очень хорошо видеть сцену, и, кроме того, билеты не слишком дорогие. 8. Я люблю смотреть как классические, так и современные пьесы русских и зарубежных драматургов. 9. Я, например, смотрел "Вишневый сад", "Три сестры" Чехова, несколько драм Островского. 10. Несколько лет назад я видел "Отелло" и "Гамлет" Шекспира. 11. Мне эти пьесы очень понравились.

12. Я помню, когда мы подошли к театру, чтобы посмотреть "Гамлета", мы увидели табличку у входа "Билетов нет". 13. Много людей стояли у театра, спрашивали лишние билеты. 14. Мы оставили пальто в раздевалке и купили у билетера программку. 15. Мы хотели узнать состав исполнителей.

16. В зале ложи, бельэтажи и балконы были переполнены. 17. Актеры играли превосходно. 18. Нам понравилось представление, оно имело огромный успех у публики.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Вы любите сначала читать пьесу, а затем посмотреть ее на сцене?
— Иногда так. Но чаще я смотрю пьесу, а затем, если она мне понравилась, я ее читаю.
2. Кто ваш любимый актер?
— Михаил Боярский.
3. Вы когда-нибудь были в Большом театре?
— Нет, не был. А вот моя мама была там несколько лет назад. Она смотрела там балет "Спящая красавица" с Максимовой, танцевавшей главную партию.

МОИ ВЫПУСКНЫЕ ЭКЗАМЕНЫ

1. Закончился мой последний школьный год. 2. В этом месяце у меня (в июне у меня были) выпускные экзамены. 3. Я всегда хотел успеть сдать экзамены, поэтому мне нужно было как следует поработать. 4. Да предметы не такие уж легкие. 5. Во-первых, мы должны были сдавать экзамены по литературе (это было сочинение) и по математике. 6. Кроме того, я решил сдавать экзамены по английскому языку, литературе и истории (физике, химии, биологии). 7. Конечно, в течение учебного года я старался хорошо учиться по предметам. 8. Нам давали обзорные уроки по самому трудному материалу. 9. Я задавал моим учителям вопросы по самому трудному материалу. 10. Иногда я ходил в библиотеку и читал много книг русских и иностранных писателей. 11. Я прочитал много книг русских и иностранных писателей. 12. Я выучил наизусть много стихотворений. 13. Что касается экзамена по английскому языку, я прочитал о очень много о Великобритании, США и Австралии, о жизни народа там. 14. Я читал о знаменитых английских и американских писателях, читал отрывки из их книг. 15. Я узнал много о спорте и спортивных играх, о погоде, о традициях и обычаях людей. 16. Я также старался разговаривать по-английски с моими друзьями. 17. Дома у меня есть магнитофон, так что я слушал английскую речь и старался запомнить много английских слов и выражений. 18. Но экзамены — это лотерея, как говорят некоторые люди. 19. Ты можешь выиграть либо "счастливым", либо "несчастливым" билет на экзамене. 20. А я думаю, если ты знаешь предмет хорошо, для тебя все билеты будут "счастливыми".

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Как Вы оцениваете свое знание предметов, по которым Вы сдаете экзамены?
— Я думаю, мое знание — неплохое.
2. Вы посещали факультативные занятия по какому-либо предмету?
— Да. Это был факультатив по английскому языку.
3. Это помогло Вам при подготовке к экзамену?
— Конечно. Я узнал много новых фактов и усовершенствовал свой английский язык.
4. Какие из экзаменов кажутся Вам наиболее трудными? — Я думаю, математика.

MY WORKING DAY

My every day activities are quite routine. They do not differ much from those of any other pupil of our country. My working day begins at 7 o'clock in the morning when I get up. I do my physical jerks, wash, brush my teeth and comb my hair. Then I have breakfast. For breakfast I usually have toasted bread, fried eggs, corn flakes, tea or coffee and some jam.

At ten to eight I leave for school. I go to school five days a week. It takes me twenty minutes to get to school by bus. At school I usually have six or seven lessons. The lessons are over at two o'clock. I return home at three o'clock. I have lunch and take a short rest. I go for a walk with my friends. In spring we play football, in winter we play hockey or ski. I am back at home at a quarter past four. At four thirty I begin to do my home-work. It takes me three hours to do it. On Monday, Wednesday and Friday I attend preparatory courses at the University. I leave home at four thirty and come back at eight thirty.

My parents usually return home at seven o'clock. When I am at home we have dinner at seven thirty. After dinner we go to the sitting-room. There we read books, watch TV, chat with the friends on the phone.

At ten o'clock I take a shower, brush my teeth and go to bed. I fall asleep fast and have no dreams.

OUR SCHOOL

I started school at the age of seven. It was a specialized English school. I studied there eleven years.

At first I attended primary school. The primary school curriculum included Russian, maths, English, drawing, physical and music. And then after three years of primary school class I went on to secondary school. Secondary school consisted of eight years of classes, six of which were compulsory. Our curriculum included Russian, maths, English, literature, sciences and history.

After the ninth form one must take four examinations: in Russian, maths, English and History. But to enter a University it is necessary to study two years more and take five examinations on finishing the eleventh form.

VACATION

Russian pupils have four holidays a year. The academic year is split into four terms. Autumn vacation and spring vacation are very short. They last only a week each. But it is quite enough for my classmates and me to go somewhere and have a good time. We usually go to a holiday-house or to another city for a change.

Winter vacation lasts two weeks. It is a good time for skating, skiing and hockey-playing. During my winter vacation I like to go to the cinema, theatre, visit museums and art galleries, attend musical and concert halls.

Summer vacation is the longest one. It lasts three months. In summer I have so much free time that I can do a lot of things. I can have a rest in the country, go on excursions and travel.

Usually in June and July I go to the country. There we have a little cottage. I work in the garden, go to the forest, swim in the lake, ride a bicycle and play different games with my friends.

In August my parents and I go on a long journey. We like to visit ancient Russian towns. Sometimes we go to the sea-side. As for me I prefer boat trips. Usually we go to Astrakhan or Petersburg by train and return by boat. The boat drops an anchor at every town on the way to Moscow. We usually go out on shore, go on an excursion for an hour or two. We visit the places of interest and have a chance to learn more about the history of this or that town or place. I enjoy such trips very much.

A VISIT TO THE THEATRE

Although I am not a theatre-goer, I never miss a chance to see a good play. There are a lot of theatres in Moscow. But even now it is very difficult to get tickets for really good performances. It's next to impossible to get tickets to the Bolshoi Theatre on a Sunday night. The house is sold out in advance.

But once I was lucky to get tickets to the Bolshoi Theatre. "Swan Lake" was on.

MY HOUSEHOLD DUTIES

This is my last year at school and I work hard to pass my final exams successfully. As I am very busy I can't help my parents much in keeping house.

But still I have some household duties. Every day I do my own and my bed, wash up dishes, dust the furniture and take out the rubbish. It is also my duty to buy bread and milk. I usually go to the baker's after I have dinner. I buy some brown and white bread, biscuits and cakes there. The shop is not far from our house and it doesn't take me long to do everyday shopping.

Once a week I help my mother to do all other work about the house. We wash our linen, iron and mend it, clean the flat. We beat the dust out of the carpets, vacuum the floors and polish them. It's not difficult to keep the flat tidy if you do your rooms regularly. This is my usual round of duties. But sometimes I have some other things to do.

When my mother is ill or away from home I do the cooking and the washing up, the buying of food and the planning of meals. I am not a good cook, but my vegetable soup is always tasty. I can also boil an egg or fry some meat. I also lay the table and clear away the dishes. If I'm too busy or can't do these things, all the duties are organized among other members of our family.

Sometimes I have to visit everyday services: hairdressers, shoemakers, tailors, dry cleaners, photographers. At the hairdresser's I have my hair cut and waved. At the shoemakers I have my shoes and boots repaired, at the photographer's I have my photo taken. Service is generally good, but in some cases it leaves much to be desired.

My brother has his own duties at home. He helps to fix and repair some things. For example, he repairs electrical appliances when they are out of order. He has already repaired our mother's electric iron, my desk lamp and his own shaver.

Last year I was at my grandparents. They are elderly people and need our care and attention. During my stay there I swept the floors and washed them, fed the chickens, collected the eggs and weeded the vegetable-beds. I didn't learn to milk the cow but I helped to feed the other animals: lambs, sheep and pigs.

I enjoyed this work very much.

A TRIP TO LONDON

Last summer my classmates and I went to Great Britain for a holiday. We lived in the host-families in the suburbs of London. We went to London every day by the 12 o'clock train.

We didn't go to England only for pleasure. We were learning English there. We had classes of English five days a week three hours a day. Our English teacher gave us classes of English at school. And when the classes were over her assistant took us round London and showed us the sights.

We took most of our stay there. In the morning we had classes and in the afternoon we went sightseeing. We had never been to London before, but we knew a lot about its places of interest such as the National Gallery, the Tate Gallery, the Tower of London, the Houses of Parliament, Nelson's Column.

At the weekends we were looking around all day long. We went to Hampton Court, the residence of Henry VIII, Windsor Castle, the residence of Elizabeth II. We went to Rochester. There we visited Dickens' museum and a medieval castle. We were happy in our host-families.

SPENDING MY FREE TIME

I'm fond of music and whenever I have some free time I go to the Concert Hall.

There are a lot of concert halls in our country. Our people are very keen on music. That is why whenever I go to the concert, the hall is always full of people.

I like to go to the concerts. I take a special liking to the music of the Russian composers and I try not to miss solo concerts or symphonic orchestras by our famous conductors. I like piano concerts, especially Chopin's waltzes. I like the violin too. My sister has a good ear for music, she goes to school for violin lessons. She accompanies me all the time when I go to the conservatoire or to the concert hall. We enjoy music very much.

But sometimes we go to the cinema. The usual cinema performance consists of a feature film, a newsreel and some shorts. The short is a two or three reel film; it may be a popular science film, a travelogue, a comedy or an animated cartoon film. Sometimes a travelogue or a documentary is the main item on the programme. We, my sister and I, prefer to go to the cinema at the week-ends. I am not a film-fan. I don't like serial films or screen versions. I seldom go to the cinema, I go there only when the film is worth seeing.

VOCABULARY

household duties - домашние обязанности
 keep house - вести хозяйство
 mess - беспорядок
 do (tidy up) the room - убирать комнату
 do (make) the bed - убирать постель
 make tea (coffee) - заваривать чай (кофе)
 do the cooking - стряпать
 do the shopping - делать покупки
 sweep the floor - подметать пол
 water the flowers - поливать цветы
 lay the table - накрывать на стол
 dust - вытирать пыль
 clear away the dishes - убирать посуду
 beat the dust out of smth - выбить пыль из чего-л.
 polish the floor - натирать пол
 keep the room tidy - поддерживать порядок в комнате
 do the laundry - стирать (белье)
 wash up - мыть посуду
 cook (make) smth - готовить (стряпать)
 bake pies - печь пирог
 weed (vegetable) beds - полоть грядки
 everyday services - бытовое обслуживание
 boil potatoes - варить картофель
 peel potatoes - чистить картофель
 fry meat (fish) - жарить мясо (рыбу)
 tasty - вкусный
 look after - присматривать, заботиться
 iron (press) - утюжить, гладить
 mend - чинить
 sew - шить
 sew a button on - пришивать пуговку
 knit - вязать
 repair - ремонтировать
 fix - укреплять, устанавливать
 feed - кормить
 hairdresser's (shop) - парикмахерская (жен.)
 barber's (shop) - парикмахерская (муж.)
 cut the hair - постричь волосы
 do one's hair - сделать прическу (жен.)
 tailor's (shop) - швейная мастерская
 dry cleaner's - химчистка
 shoemaker's - сапожная мастерская
 have one's photo taken - сфотографироваться
 it leaves much to be desired - оставляет желать лучшего

VOCABULARY

serial film - многосерийный фильм
 feature film - художественный фильм
 newsreel - новости
 a short - короткометражный фильм
 animated cartoon film - мультипликационный фильм
 film-fan - любитель кино
 screen version - экранизация литературного произведения

TRAVELLING

The scientific and technological progress of the 20-th century has allowed people to overcome time and distance, to cover in the twinkling of an eye the vast expanse of our planet. The whole world is open now. The limits and frontiers of the previous period have stopped to exist.

We can choose any place on the planet and go there on business or for holiday. We can go to the place of our destination by sea, by air. We can travel by train.

If you want to get somewhere as quickly as possible the best way is to travel by plane. It is better to book tickets in advance. On the appointed day you go to the airport by car. Soon you'll board the big air-liner and it will carry you to new lands. When on the plane you may look about. In front of you in the cockpit you'll see a pilot and his crew. Some of the passengers are reclining in comfortable armchairs. There is a kitchenette in the rear part of the plane where the stewardesses are working. Presently we take off - and in a few minutes the voice informs us about the altitude we are flying. Sometimes it is possible to see the land. It is like a geographical map. Our plane is due to arrive in eight hours. Time passes quickly. The plane arrives at the airport in time.

There are other ways of travelling. If you are an adventurer you can travel by hitch-hiking, bicycles, on horseback.

Coach tours are not expensive and I like them very much. They are planned as holidays and there is a chance to do a lot of sightseeing and have a good rest at the same time. Last year I went by coach through a few countries and enjoyed the tour very much.

During the ten-day holiday we visited Hungary, Slovenia and Italy. Sightseeing was combined with rest. For a few days we stayed at some lovely small hotels. There was no trouble with the luggage because it was taken care of at every night stop. Moreover hotels were carefully selected and booked in advance.

I want to say that in the main schools in Russia are comprehensive. There are also specialized schools which major in arts or sciences. There are lyciums and gymnasiums in Russia. Most of them are affiliated to universities and colleges. There are some private schools in our country too.

Schools in Russia are generally controlled by the government. But recently they got some independence. There is no uniform now. Pupils go to school five days a week, instead of traditional six. Classes last 40 minutes instead of 45 minutes. Every schoolmaster can decide which exams should be taken by the pupils of his school, but nevertheless they are supported by the government. In general, education is free in our country. Our school is a four-storeyed building. On the upper floor there are primary school classes and an assembly hall there. On the ground floor one can find administrative offices, a gym and a cloak room. Two other floors are occupied with different specialised class-rooms.

This year I have finished school and now I am an applicant for entry.

MY FRIEND

I have a lot of friends. But my best friend is Nick. We made friends many years ago when we started to go to one and the same school. Nick is 18 years old. He is a university student. He is going to become a research worker.

Nick is a fine fellow. He is good-looking, tall and hand some. His hair is fair, his eyes are blue. He is always well dressed. He is strong and he is very popular among his mates. Nick knows a lot of interesting things. He sings well and likes to tell funny stories.

We always meet at the week-ends. We discuss books, listen to the music or visit our friends.

Nick is never down-hearted. He is always full of life and energy. He is always ready to help people when they are in need.

Nick has good manners. He is modest and sincere. He is very attentive. I am happy to have such a friend as Nick because he is a true one.

I bought tickets at the box-office of the theatre. I knew that the best and most expensive seats were in the stalls and the dress-circle. The seats in the upper circle pit and gallery were cheaper. The seats in the stalls were sold out. I took box number six in the dress-circle. It was very well placed and we could have a good view of the stage.

The Bolshoi Theatre is a magnificent building. We arrived at the theatre ahead of time. I hate coming at the last moment. Having produced our tickets, we passed through the entrance hall and went to the cloak room, where we left our hats and coats. The usher led us to our seats.

At last the curtain went up. The scenery was beautifully set up. The Bolshoi Theatre is famous for its excellent performances. Its productions are always a success and have a very long run. We enjoyed "Swan Lake". Music and dances were perfect. The leading lady was marvellous. At the end of the acts the audience applauded the dancers. The theatre was full. There was hardly any vacant place. "Swan Lake" made deep impression on me.

VOCABULARY

"Swan Lake" - "Лебединое озеро"
 stalls - партер
 dress-circle - бельэтаж
 box - ложа
 upper circle - балкон
 circle, pit - амфитеатр
 marvellous - великолепный
 scenery - декорация
 the curtain goes up - занавес поднимается

QUESTIONS

1. Where is it possible to buy theatre tickets?
2. What seats are the most expensive?
3. What seats are cheap?
4. Where can one leave a hat and a coat?
5. What kind of performances do you like (ballet, opera, operetta, drama)?
6. What is your favourite theatre?

74 MY FAVOURITE WRITER

I'm fond of reading. Usually I borrow books from the library, but I have a lot of them at home, too. I like to read books - about the history of our country, about famous people and the Me of my contemporaries abroad.

Literature means much in my life. It helps to form the character and the world outlook, to understand life better.

There are some names in Russian and foreign literature that are very dear to me. In Russian literature I value Ivan Sergeyevich Turgenev (1818 - 1883) highly. For me he is a real intellectual and aristocrat, a man of culture, devoted to literature, music and painting. Though he lived abroad for a long time he didn't stop to be a Russian writer for a moment. He created a number of national characters in his books. The image of Turgenev's woman, deeply feeling, faithful and tender is an ideal of a Russian woman for me. It doesn't lose its charm even today. Turgenev's descriptions of nature are delightful too. Take for example his Byezhin Prairie, Torrents of Spring, etc.

Turgenev's prose is very poetic. His style is perfect, his dialogues are easy-read, interesting, life-like, yet always significant.

One may think that Turgenev is too balanced, too poetic for the new age, but one must admit that these are the qualities we badly lack today.

Of the present day writers and poets I like Eugene Evtushenko, Valentin Rasputin, Valentin Pikul, Boris Vasilyev, Tatyana Tolstaya, Andrei Dementyev. Their works are very humane and realistic. They assert high moral principles into life. And this is very important nowadays.

My favourite foreign writer is O. Henry. In childhood I was deeply impressed by his story The Last Leaf. Since then I bear in my heart the image of a young girl suffering from incurable illness and her friends doing everything they can to give her hope and bring back to life. The author penetrates deeply into a person's soul and reveals its best qualities. He obviously sympathises with common people, describes their feelings to other people, their warm-heartedness and kindness.

76 MY FAMILY

I am Alex Sidorov. Alex is my first name and Sidorov is my surname. I am seventeen years old. I want to tell you a few words about my family. My family is large. I have got a mother, a father, a sister, a brother and a grandmother. There are six of us in the family.

First of all some words about my parents. My mother is a teacher of biology. She works in a college. She likes her profession. She is a good-looking woman with brown hair. She is forty-four but she looks much younger. She is tall and slim.

My father is a computer programmer. He is very experienced. He is a broad-shouldered, tall man with fair hair and grey eyes. He is forty-six. My father often sings and when we are at home and have some free time, I play the guitar and we sing together. My father knows all about new radio sets and likes to repair old ones. He is also handy with many things. When he was small, he liked to take everything to pieces. My grandmother told me a story that once my father tried to "repair" their kitchen clock. He managed to put all the wheels and screws back again - but the clock did not work. They had to give it to a repairman. But that happened a long time ago. Now he can fix almost everything: a vacuum cleaner, a washing machine, a fridge and what not. He's got a few shelves where he keeps everything he needs. On the table there is always a radio in pieces.

My parents have been married for twenty-six years. They have much in common, but they have different views on music, books, films, sports. For example, my father likes horror films and my mother likes "soap operas". My father is fond of tennis. My mother doesn't go in for sports. But my parents have the same opinion about my education and upbringing.

My parents are hard-working people. My mother keeps house and takes care of me and my father. She is very good at cooking and she is clever with her hands. She is very practical. My father and I try to help her with the housework. I wash the dishes, go shopping and tidy our flat.

My grandmother is a pensioner. She lives with us and helps to run the house. She is fond of knitting.

My sister Helen is twenty-five. She is married and has a family of her own. She works as an accountant for a joint venture company. Her husband is a scientist. They have got twins: a daughter and a son. They go to a nursery school.

My brother Boris is eleven. He is a schoolboy. He wants to become a doctor but he is not sure yet. Three months ago he dreamed of being a cosmonaut.

75 LEARNING LANGUAGES

The problem of learning ages is very important today. Foreign languages are socially demanded especially at the present time when the progress in science and technology has led to an explosion of knowledge and has contributed to an overflow of information. The total knowledge of mankind is known to double every seven years. Foreign languages are needed as the main and the most efficient means of information exchange of the people of our planet.

Today English is the language of the world. Over 300 million people speak it as a mother tongue. The native speakers of English live in Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand and the United States of America. English is one of the official languages in the Irish Republic, Canada and the South African Republic. As a second language it is used in the former British and US colonies.

English is not only the national or official language of some thirty states which represent different cultures, but it is also the major international language of communication in such areas as science, technology, business and mass entertainment. English is one of the official languages of the United Nations Organization and other political organizations. It is the language of literature, education, modern music, international tourism.

Russia is integrating into the world community and the problem of learning English for the purpose of communication is especially urgent today.

So far there is no universal or ideal method of learning languages. Everybody has his own way. Sometimes it is boring to study grammar or to learn new words. But it is well known that reading books in the original, listening to the BBC news, communicating with the English speaking people will help a lot. When learning a foreign language you learn the culture and history of the native speakers. One must work hard to learn any foreign language.

77 MY FLAT *

We live in a new 16-storeyed block of flats in Strogino. It's situated in a very picturesque place not far from the Moskva River.

There's a big supermarket on the ground floor and it's very convenient to do everyday shopping.

Our flat is on the fifth floor. It's very comfortable and well-planned. We have all modern conveniences, such as central heating, electricity, gas, cold and hot running water and a telephone. There are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a hall in our flat. There's - also a balcony and we can enjoy a lovely view of the river.

The largest room in our flat is the living room and we use it as a dining room and as a sitting room. In the middle of the room there is a big table and six chairs round it. Opposite the window there is a wall unit with lots of books, a TV-set and a video cassette recorder. There are two comfortable armchairs and a small coffee table in the right-hand corner. There is also a sofa and an electric fire in our living room. We like the living room best of all, because in the evenings we gather there to have tea, watch TV, talk and rest. My room is the smallest room in our flat, but it is very cosy and light. There is a bed, a wardrobe, a desk, an armchair and several bookshelves in my room. There is a thick carpet on the floor. The walls in my room are light-brown and there are some big posters on them. I like my room very much, but from time to time I change it round. I quite often move the bed and change the posters on the wall.

Our kitchen is large and light. It is very well-equipped. We have got a refrigerator, a freezer, a microwave oven, a coffee-maker and a toaster. We haven't got a dishwasher yet, because it is very expensive. But I'm sure we shall buy it in the near future.

VOCABULARY

16-storeyed - 16-этажный
 block of flats - многоквартирный дом
 to be situated - быть расположенным
 picturesque - живописный
 supermarket - супермаркет
 ground floor - первый этаж
 convenient - удобный, подходящий
 comfortable - удобный, комфортабельный, уютный
 well-planned - хорошо спланированный
 modern conveniences - современные удобства

MY DAY OFF

Most people in our country work five days a week but students and pupils work six days. They have only one day off. It is Sunday.

I like this day very much. You needn't hurry anywhere and you may go wherever you like after your week's work. On this day I wake up later than usual. But sometimes I don't get up till nine or ten o'clock. I read morning newspapers or listen to music.

As soon as I get up I air the room, make my bed and do morning exercises. Then I have breakfast, clear away the dishes and wash up. Two more hours for getting ready with my homework, and I am free.

I meet my friends and we discuss our plans together. We may go to the cinema or theatre, to museums and parks. Last Sunday we went to the Botanical Garden. There were many beds of spring flowers there: red, yellow and blue. People in light clothes were walking along the paths. The air was fresh and clean. It was very pleasant to spend time there.

In fine weather we also like to be out of town. We find a nice place somewhere in the forest or on the bank of the river. We lie in the sun, play different games and swim. In winter my friends and I often go to the skating-rink. Skating is my favourite kind of sport, but I like to ski too.

When the weather is bad my friends come to my place. We listen to music or go to the cinema. We like films about the life of the youth abroad. On the way home we usually discuss the films we've seen.

In the evening all the members of our family get together. We have our supper, make plans for tomorrow, watch TV or read books. Reading is my hobby. Sometimes we receive guests at our place or go for a walk. I enjoy my days off very much.

VOCABULARY

day off - выходной день
enjoy - наслаждаться
make plans - планировать
spend time - проводить время
discuss - обсуждать
have a rest - отдыхать
go to the country - ехать за город
go for a walk - идти на прогулку
listen to music - слушать музыку
lie in the sun - загорать
come to smb's place - приходиться к кому-либо
receive guests - принимать гостей

running water - водопровод
balcony - балкон
to enjoy - наслаждаться
lovely - красивый, прекрасный
view of - вид на
living room - жилая комната
dining room - столовая
sitting room - гостиная
wall unit - стенка
video cassette recorder - видеомангофон
armchair - кресло
left-hand corner - левый угол
coffee table - журнальный столик
electric fire - электрический камин
cosy - уютный
light - светлый
wardrobe - платяной шкаф
desk - письменный стол
bookshelf - книжная полка (мн. ч. bookshelves)
carpet - ковер
poster - плакат
to change round - менять местами (мебель и т.п.)
well-equipped - хорошо оборудованный
refrigerator - холодильник (сокр. fridge)
freezer - морозильная камера
microwave oven - микроволновая печь
coffeemaker - кофеварка
toaster - тостер
dishwasher - посудомоечная машина
expensive - дорогой

QUESTIONS

1. Do you live in a house or in a block of flats?
2. Which floor is your flat on?
3. Is your flat well-planned? Is it comfortable?
4. How many rooms are there in your flat?
5. Have you got a dining room (a sitting room, a study)?
6. Where do you usually have your meals?
7. Is there much furniture in your flat? Do you change it from time to time?
8. What is there in your room?
9. Are there any pictures on the walls of your flat?
10. What colour are the walls in your room?
11. What is your kitchen like?
12. How often do you redecorate the rooms?

VOCABULARY

writer - писатель
playwright - драматург
poet - поэт
poetry - поэзия
poetic - поэтический
work - произведение
work of art - художественное произведение
poem - стихотворение
verse - стих, стихи
prose - проза
lyrical - лирический
novel - роман
comedy - комедия
play - пьеса
fiction - беллетристика
masterpiece - шедевр
dialect - диалект
edition - издание
volume - том
passage - эпизод
episode - эпизод
write - писать
create - творить, создавать
plot - сюжет, фабула
in the original - в оригинале
deal with - иметь дело с
concern - касаться, относиться
publish - публиковать
translate - переводить
series - серия
translation - перевод
enrich - обогатить
inspire - вдохновлять
influence - оказывать влияние
describe - описывать
reveal - обнаружить
success - успех
famous - известный
fame - слава
recognition - признание
image - образ
character - персонаж
language - язык
contemporary - современный

I want to become a student. I'd like to learn foreign languages. I think I take after my father. I'm tall, fair-haired and even-tempered. I always try to be in a good mood. We have got a lot of relatives. We are deeply attached to each other and we get on very well.

VOCABULARY

good-looking - красивый, милый
slim - стройный
experienced - опытный, квалифицированный, со стажем
broad-shouldered - широкоплечий
to play the guitar - играть на гитаре
to repair - чинить, исправлять
to be handy with smth - уметь делать что-либо
to take to pieces - разбирать на части
to manage - суметь, справиться, ухитриться
wheels and screws - колесики и винтики
to fix - чинить, исправлять
washing machine - стиральная машина
fridge - холодильник
and what not - и так далее, и тому подобное
in pieces - разобранный на части
to have much in common - иметь много общего
views on smth - взгляды на ...
horror film - фильм ужасов
"soap opera" - "мыльная опера"
to be fond of smth - увлекаться чем-либо
to go in for smth - заниматься чем-либо
opinion - мнение
upbringing - воспитание
to take care of smb - заботиться о ком-либо
she is good at cooking - она хорошо готовит
she is clever with her hands - у нее умелые руки
to tidy - убирать, приводить в порядок
to run the house - вести хозяйство
to knit - вязать
accountant - бухгалтер
joint venture company - совместное предприятие
twins - близнецы
nursery - детский сад
to take after - быть похожим, пойти
fair-haired - светловолосый
even-tempered - уравновешенный
to be in a good mood - быть в хорошем настроении
to be deeply attached to smb - быть сильно привязанным к кому-либо
to get on well - быть в хороших отношениях, ладить друг с другом

78

MY WORKING DAY *

On weekdays the alarm-clock wakes me up at 6.30 and my working day begins. I'm not an early riser, that's why it's very difficult for me to get out of bed, especially in winter. I switch on my tape-recorder and do my morning exercises. Then I go to the bathroom, take a warm shower, clean my teeth and shave. After that I go to my bedroom to get dressed.

Usually my mother makes breakfast for me. But when she is away on business or just doesn't have to get up early, I make breakfast myself. While having breakfast, I listen to the latest news on the radio.

I leave the house at 7.30 and go to the nearest underground station. Last year I tried to enter Moscow University, but unfortunately I failed my entrance examinations. So I thought I should work somewhere. It wasn't easy to find a job, but I managed to get a position of a secretary in a small business company. They agreed to take me because I had studied typewriting, computing and business organisation at school. And besides, I passed my English school-leaving exam with an excellent mark.

It takes me an hour and a half to get to work. But I don't want to waste my time on the train. I've got a small cassette-player and I listen to different texts and dialogues. Sometimes I read a book and reread it silently. If I come across an interesting expression I try to memorise it. I also write some English words on flashcards and learn them.

I usually arrive at work at ten minutes to nine though my working day begins at 9 sharp. There are always some fax messages to translate from English into Russian. Sometimes my boss wants me to write a letter to our business partners abroad. There are also a lot of phone calls which I have to answer.

At 1 o'clock in the afternoon we have lunch. We usually have lunch in a small cafe just round the corner. At 2 o'clock we come back to work. And we work hard till 5 o'clock. During the working day we also have several short coffee breaks. But sometimes we have no time for them.

I come home at about 7 o'clock in the evening. My parents are usually at home, waiting for me. We have dinner together. Then we sit in the living room, drink tea, watch TV or just talk.

Occasionally I have to stay at work till 6 or even 7 o'clock in the evening. When we have a lot of things to do we go to work on Saturdays. So by the end of the week I get very tired. All I can do on Sundays is to sleep till eleven o'clock, watch television, listen to music and read something in English.

And still I always look forward to my next working day because I like my job. I think I get a lot of useful experience.

80

MY FRIEND *

My best friend's name's Nick. We made friends a few years ago. We are of the same age. We live in the same block of flats, so we see each other almost every day. Nick is a tall slender boy. He has got dark hair, large dark eyes, a straight nose and thin lips. He wears spectacles. He is a nice guy. He is very honest and just, understanding and kind. I trust him a lot and I'm sure that I can rely on him in any situation. He never lets people down. Nick is only 19 but he is very responsible - he finishes whatever he starts. He's got only one shortcoming. He is a bit stubborn, nevertheless he is pleasant to deal with.

Nick's an only child and his parents love him very much. His father is a lawyer. He is the most brilliant man I've ever met. He knows everything there is to know about the law. His mother is a music teacher. No wonder Nick is so talented. He's got a very good ear for music. He likes jazz and plays the piano very well.

We spend a lot of time together. We often watch video or listen to music. Sometimes we go to the cinema or to the theatre, or walk around the centre of Moscow, visiting small cafes, museums, art galleries, shops. We talk for hours about all sorts of things (politics, love, teachers, girls). We discuss films, television programmes, books.

I never quarrel with Nick. But if there is some misunderstanding between us we try to make peace as soon as possible. What I like best about him is that he is always willing to help and share his knowledge, thoughts, feelings. I respect him for his fairness, strong will, intellect and modesty.

I miss Nick when we don't see each other for a long time. Without him I would feel lonely and uncomfortable. Our friendship helps me feel strong and sure of myself.

VOCABULARY

to make friends - подружиться
of the same age - ровесники
block of flats - многоквартирный дом
slender - стройный
straight - прямой
spectacles - очки
guy - парень
honest - честный
just - справедливый
understanding - отзывчивый, чуткий
to trust - доверять, верить

79

MY MEALS *

It goes without saying that I prefer to have meals at home. At the weekend I like to get up late and have a good breakfast of scrambled eggs, or pancakes, or something like that. But on weekdays I'm always short of time in the morning. So I just have a cup of strong tea or coffee and a couple of sandwiches.

As I spend a lot of time at school (usually eight or nine hours) it's necessary to have a snack at midday just to keep me going. That's why I have to go to the school canteen to have lunch. Our school canteen leaves much to be desired. It has become a tradition with our canteen to serve chops and watery mashed potatoes every day with a glass of cocoa or stewed fruit.

But I enjoy my evening meal at home. My mother is a wonderful cook and her dinners are always delicious and various.

To begin with, we usually have some salad - tomato and cucumber salad or mixed salad (I like it very much). For the first course we have some soup - noodle, mushroom or cabbage soup, or maybe some fish soup for a change. For the main course we have meat, chicken or fish dishes, for example, steak or fried fish with spaghetti or potatoes (boiled or fried). We also have a lot of vegetables - green peas, carrots, tomatoes, cucumbers. I prefer meat to fish but my mother makes me eat fish from time to time. She says it's good for my brains.

For dessert we have some fruit, fruit juice or just a cup of tea with a slice of cake.

On Sundays we sometimes go to McDonald's. I like everything there: cheeseburgers, hamburgers and Big Macs, apple pies and fruit cocktails. But unfortunately we can't afford to go there very often, because it's rather expensive for a family and besides, they say it's not very healthy to eat at McDonald's.

VOCABULARY

it goes without saying - само собой разумеется
to prefer - предпочитать, отдавать предпочтение
scrambled eggs - яичница
pancakes - блины, оладьи
short of time - не хватает времени
couple - пара, два
to have a snack - перекусить
to keep smb going - для поддержания сил
canteen - столовая

81

MY SCHOOL *

I've just left school and I would like to tell you a few words about it. My school is one of the oldest specialized schools in Moscow. It is famous for its high-quality education and strict discipline. The school is very well-equipped. On the ground floor there is a gym, a canteen, a library and workshops. On the first floor there is a large assembly hall, a home economics room, a computer class and a language laboratory. On the second floor there are physics, chemistry and biology labs.

I went to school five days a week. Classes began at nine o'clock in the morning. But I usually came to school ten minutes earlier. Each lesson lasted forty minutes. After three or four lessons we had a thirty-minute break. During this break we went to the canteen to have lunch. Every day we had 7 or 8 lessons. The lessons were over at four o'clock in the afternoon.

We usually had a lot of homework and it took me several hours to do it. I sometimes had to sit up to write a composition, to prepare a report, to translate a newspaper article from English into Russian or to learn a poem by heart.

After classes I usually didn't go home right away. We had some out-of-class activities. Our social and cultural life was well-organized. For example, we had an orchestra, a choir, an arts club, an International Friendship Club. I took part in the drama club.

At school we had classes in Russian, literature, mathematics, biology, geography, physics, chemistry, English, history, computer programming. We also had music, physical education, arts and crafts.

My favourite subject was English. I liked to learn new words, to dramatize texts and dialogues. I liked it when we discussed something interesting to us, when we were taught to debate, when we had small-group discussions or set up a role play.

But I wasn't very good at chemistry. I always failed to learn formulas and terms properly. Maybe our chemistry teacher was too serious, too academic. She was not imaginative enough and her lessons were a little bit dull, there was not enough excitement for us to get interested in the subject.

I liked my class. I always felt at home there. Everybody was so friendly and easy to get along with. I was on good terms with my classmates and we often spent our free time together.

leaves much to be desired – оставляет желать лучшего
 to serve – обслуживать, подавать
 a chop – котлета
 watery – водянистый
 mashed potatoes – картофельное пюре
 stewed fruit – компот
 delicious – вкусный
 various – разнообразный
 to begin with – для начала
 cucumber – огурец
 mixed – смешанный
 noodle soup – куриный суп с лапшой
 mushroom soup – грибной суп
 cabbage soup – щи
 for a change – для разнообразия
 steak – кусок мяса, лангет, бифштекс
 spaghetti – спагетти
 to boil – варить
 to fry – жарить
 green peas – зеленый горошек
 carrot – морковь
 to make smb do smth – заставлять кого-либо делать

что-либо

from time to time – время от времени
 slice – ломтик, кусочек
 apple pie – пирог (пирожок) с яблоками
 unfortunately – к сожалению
 afford – позволять себе
 they say – говорят...
 it's not very healthy – зд. вредно для здоровья

QUESTIONS

- How many meals a day do you usually have?
- What do you usually have for breakfast?
- Where do you have lunch (dinner)?
- How many courses does your lunch (dinner) usually consist of?
- What is your favourite dish?
- What vegetables do you like?
- What do you usually have for dessert?
- How often do you eat out?
- Have you ever eaten at McDonald's?
- Some people say that eating at a restaurant is a waste of money. Do you agree?
- Can you cook?
- Do you agree that the best cooks in the world are men?

VOCABULARY

specialized school – специализированная школа
 high-quality – высокого качества
 strict – строгий
 well-equipped – хорошо оборудованный
 gym – спортивный зал
 canteen – столовая
 workshops – мастерские
 assembly hall – актовый зал
 home economics room – кабинет домоводства
 language laboratory – лингафонный кабинет
 to sit up – засиживаться допоздна, бодрствовать
 composition – сочинение
 right away – сразу же
 out-of-class – внеклассный
 social – общественный
 orchestra – оркестр
 choir – хор
 arts club – художественный кружок
 drama club – драмкружок
 physical education – физкультура
 arts and crafts – прикладное искусство
 to dramatize – инсценировать
 to debate – проводить дебаты, спорить, обсуждать
 to set up a role play – проводить ролевую игру
 term – термин
 properly – как следует
 serious – серьезный
 imaginative – изобретательный
 dull – скучный
 to get along with – ладить
 to be on good terms – быть в хороших отношениях

QUESTIONS

- What school did you go to?
- Was your school well or poorly equipped?
- Was the education of high quality?
- Did you have any problems with discipline?
- How many lessons a day did you have?
- Did you spend much time on your homework?
- What was your favourite subject?
- Were there any subjects you were bad at?
- What subjects do you think should be studied at school?
- Why is it necessary to study systematically?
- Is it better to study in the evening or in the morning?
- Should there be different schools for bright children and less intelligent children?

VOCABULARY

to be an early riser – рано вставать
 business organization – делопроизводство
 especially – особенно
 to do morning exercises – делать утреннюю зарядку
 excellent – отличный
 to waste time – терять время
 to get dressed – одеваться
 to retell – пересказать
 unfortunately – к сожалению
 to come across – встретить, натолкнуться
 to fail – не сдать, провалить (об экзаменах)
 to memorize – запомнить
 a flashcard – карточка
 entrance examinations – вступительные экзамены
 a fax message – сообщение по факсу
 a position of a secretary – место секретаря
 abroad – за границей
 to answer a phone call – ответить на телефонный звонок
 a company – компания
 typewriting – машинопись
 a break – перерыв
 computing – работа на компьютере
 occasionally – время от времени
 besides – к тому же, кроме того
 experience – опыт

QUESTIONS

- Do you get up early? Is it easy for you to get up early?
- Do you wake up yourself or does an alarm-clock wake you up?
- Do you do morning exercises? Do you do your morning exercises to music?
- Which do you prefer: a hot or a cold shower in the morning?
- How long does it take you to get dressed?
- What do you usually have for breakfast?
- Some people look through newspapers or listen to the latest news on the radio while having breakfast. What about you?
- When do you usually leave the house?
- Do you work? Where do you work?
- What do you usually do on your way to work (school, etc.)?
- Where do you usually have lunch (dinner)?
- Do you ever have a nap (вздремнуть) in the afternoon?
- What time do you come home?
- How do you spend your evenings?
- What time do you usually go to bed?

to rely on smb – полагаться на кого-либо, доверять
 to let smb down – подводить
 responsible – ответственный
 whatever – что бы ни
 shortcoming – недостаток
 stubborn – упрямый
 nevertheless – тем не менее
 he is pleasant to deal with – с ним приятно иметь дело
 an only child – единственный ребенок в семье
 lawyer – юрист, адвокат
 brilliant – замечательный, блестящий
 no wonder – неудивительно
 talented – талантливый
 a good ear for music – хороший музыкальный слух
 jazz – джаз
 video – видеозапись
 art gallery – картинная галерея
 political – политический, политические взгляды, убеждения
 quarrel – ссориться
 misunderstanding – недолжное мнение
 to make peace – помириться
 as soon as possible – как можно скорее
 share – делить, разделять
 to respect – уважать
 fairness – справедливость
 strong will – сильная воля
 modesty – скромность
 to miss smb – скучать без кого-либо

QUESTIONS

- Have you got a lot of friends?
- What is your best friend's name?
- How long have you been friends?
- Where does he (she) live?
- Do you often see each other?
- Where did you meet for the first time?
- What do you do in your free time?
- What do you usually talk about?
- Do you quarrel?
- What do you like best about your friend?
- Has he got any shortcomings?
- Do you think friendship depends on shared interests – hobbies and leisure activities?
- Does it mean, that if two people don't have common hobbies they can't be real friends?
- What features do you like (dislike) in people?

The word library comes from the Latin word *liber*, meaning "book". This is a place where information in print (books, manuscripts, periodicals and musical scores) and in other forms is collected and arranged to serve people of all ages and interests.

Libraries appeared in ancient times in Egypt, Assyria, Greece and Rome. Perhaps the most famous library of that early day was at Alexandria. It was found by Ptolemy I. Ptolemy ordered the librarians to collect all Greek texts as well as manuscripts in other languages from every part of the known world. By the middle of the 1st century BC there were about 700,000 papyrus rolls in the library.

The first libraries in Russia were established in medieval monasteries. Public libraries were opened in the 19th century at the Academy of Sciences and Moscow University. The library today is a centre for all kinds of communications: printed, pictured, recorded, and even electronically stored. People go to the library to read, look, listen, search, inquire, relax, discuss, learn, and think.

Libraries can be found in many places. There are libraries in small towns and large cities, and there are libraries in schools, universities, colleges. The largest and best-known libraries in the world are: the British National Library in London, the Library of Congress in Washington and the Russian State Library. The national libraries of different countries keep in touch and exchange books and information.

Most libraries have a professionally educated staff whose first duty is to help you. Librarians also select and purchase books and other materials, organize materials so that you can easily use them, answer questions about facts, people, events, or advise you how to find the information you need.

Many people have books at home. These are the books of their favourite authors, dictionaries and reference books and the like. My family also has a home library. It was my grandfather who started to collect it at the beginning of this century. There are over two thousand books in it. The authors I like most of all are Chekhov, Bulgakov, Fitzgerald, Cortasar and others.

Hobbies differ like tastes. If you have chosen a hobby according to your character and taste you are lucky because your life becomes more interesting. Hobbies are divided into four large classes: doing things, making things, collecting things, and learning things.

The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of activities, everything from gardening to travelling and from chess to volleyball.

Gardening is one of the oldest of man's hobbies. It is a well-known fact that the English are very fond of gardening and growing flowers, especially roses.

Both grown-ups and children are fond of playing different computer games. This is a relatively new hobby but it is becoming more and more popular.

Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes, handicrafts. Two of the most famous hobby painters were President Eisenhower and Sir Winston Churchill. Some hobbyists write music or play musical instruments. President Bill Clinton, for example, plays the saxophone.

Almost everyone collects something at some period in his life: stamps, coins, matchboxes, books, records, postcards, toys, watches. Some collections have no real value. Others become so large and so valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items. People with a good deal of money often collect paintings, rare books and other art objects. Often such private collections are given to museums, libraries and public galleries so that others might take pleasure in seeing them.

No matter what kind of hobby a person has, he always has the opportunity of learning from it. By reading about the things he is interested in, he is adding to what he knows. Learning things can be the most exciting aspect of a hobby.

VOCABULARY

taste – вкус
 according to – по, согласно
 to include – включать
 variety – разнообразие
 activity – занятие
 gardening – садоводство
 grown-up – взрослый (человек)
 relatively – относительно, сравнительно
 painting – живопись

When you leave school you understand that the time to choose your future profession has come. It's not an easy task to make the right choice of a job. I have known for a long time that leaving school is the beginning of my independent life, the beginning of a far more serious examination of my abilities and character.

I have asked myself a lot of times: "What do I want to be when I leave school?" A few years ago it was difficult for me to give a definite answer. As the years passed I changed my mind a lot of times about which science or field of industry to specialize in. It was difficult to make up my mind and choose one of the hundreds of jobs to which I might be better suited.

A couple of years ago I wanted to become a doctor. I thought it was a very noble profession. I was good at biology and chemistry in the 8th and 9th forms. I wanted to help people who had problems with health. I knew that a doctor should be noble in work and life, kind and attentive to people, responsible and reasonable, honest and prudent. A doctor, who is selfish, dishonest can't be good at his profession. I tried to do my best to develop good traits in myself.

Now I have already decided what to do. I'd like to be a teacher. I know that it's very difficult to become a good teacher. You should know perfectly the subject you teach, you must be well-educated and well-informed. An ignorant teacher teaches ignorance, a fearful teacher teaches fear, a bored teacher teaches boredom. But a good teacher develops in his pupils the burning desire to know and love for the truth and beauty. As John Steinbeck once said, a great teacher is a great artist and you know how few great artists there are in the world. Teaching might even be the greatest of the arts. It's a great responsibility to bring up children. I think that's the reason why teachers are deeply respected.

More and more people realize that every educated person should know a foreign language. That's why I'm going to become an English teacher. I always remember these famous words and I'm going to teach them to my pupils: "He, who doesn't know a foreign language, doesn't know his own language".

My friend Nick is very busy and he doesn't have much time to spare. He is free only at the weekends. A few years ago Nick was fond of collecting stamps. I know that his mother had started collecting stamps long before he was born. When he was five years old his mother had six albums of stamps. She didn't let him touch the stamps until he was twelve. She gave him the albums as a birthday present and he continued collecting stamps himself. He learned a lot about other countries and other peoples' traditions, the world's flora and fauna. Maybe that's why he was good at geography and biology at school. He used to bring the albums to school and we examined his stamps with great interest and envy. Sometimes he exchanged stamps with his schoolmates.

But three months ago Nick's parents bought him a compact disc player and Nick decided to collect compact discs. He is fond of listening to music (as you remember, Nick has a good ear for music and likes jazz very much). Besides jazz, Nick also likes rock music, pop music, classical music. He doesn't like techno, metal and rap. He himself says that he likes any good music. Now Nick collects compact discs of his favourite groups and singers, he carefully studies the information printed on disc booklets. He also tries to find out everything about the singers he likes. That's why he reads a lot of specialised magazines and never misses MTV shows (he thinks he must keep up with the news in the world of music). He even writes letters to some fan-clubs in other countries, so he has to brush up his English. He never misses a concert of his favourite group (if they come to our city). He brings his compact discs to the concert and asks the singers for their autographs.

But in spite of his new hobby, Nick sometimes sits in his room and looks through his albums of stamps (with his earphones on, of course).

VOCABULARY

choice – выбор
 independent – независимый
 far more – гораздо более
 serious – серьезный
 ability – способность
 to change one's mind – передумать
 to make up one's mind – решиться
 to suit – подходить
 noble – благородный
 attentive – внимательный
 responsible – ответственный
 reasonable – разумный, обладающий здравым

СМЫСЛОМ

prudent – осмотрительный, благоразумный
 selfish – эгоистичный
 dishonest – бесчестный
 to develop – развивать
 trait – черта характера
 well-informed – эрудированный
 ignorant – несведущий, незнающий, малообразованный
 ignorance – невежество, незнание, неосведомленность
 fearful – робкий, пугливый
 fear – страх, боязнь
 bored – уставший, безразличный, равнодушный
 boredom – скука
 burning desire – жгучее желание
 responsibility – ответственность
 to bring up – воспитывать
 reason – причина
 deeply – глубоко
 to respect – уважать
 to realize – понимать, осознать

QUESTIONS

1. Have you made up your mind what to be in the future?
2. When did you begin making plans for the future?
3. When were you able to give a definite answer about your future profession? Did anybody help you to make the choice?
4. Are you going to work and study at the same time?
5. Why do you think teaching is a noble profession?
6. What traits must a good teacher have?
7. What difficulties of teaching profession can you name?
8. What did Steinbeck say about teaching profession?

VOCABULARY

MTV (music television) – (24-часовой музыкальный канал американского телевидения)
 time to spare – свободное время
 flora – растительный мир
 fauna – животный мир
 to be good at – быть способным к
 envy – зависть
 to exchange – обмениваться
 schoolmates – школьные друзья
 compact disc player – проигрыватель компакт-дисков
 techno – техно (музыкальный стиль)
 rap – рэп (музыкальный стиль)
 (heavy) metal – тяжелый металл (музыкальный стиль)
 booklet – вкладыш (к компакт-дискам)
 specialised – специализированный
 to keep up with – быть в курсе, не отставать
 fan-club – клуб любителей (той или иной группы)
 to brush up – освежать (в памяти), восстанавливать
 favourite – любимый
 autograph – автограф

QUESTIONS

1. Do you have a lot of free time?
2. What else do you do besides going to school?
3. Do you play any musical instruments?
4. Are you fond of listening to music?
5. What kind of music do you prefer?
6. Have you ever collected anything?
7. What is your hobby?
8. What is your best friend's hobby?
9. Which of your friends collects stamps (records, compact discs, etc)?
10. How do you usually spend your leisure (доугр) time?
11. What do you do for fun?
12. How do you spend your weekends?

VOCABULARY

Ptolemy I – Птоломей I (первый представитель эллинистической династии Птоломеев, правивший в Египте в 305-30 гг. до н.э.; полководец Александра Македонского)

Sotavasar – X. Кортасар (аргентинский писатель)
 information in print – информация в печатной форме
 musical score – музыкальная партитура
 to arrange – приводить в порядок, классифицировать
 ancient – древний, старинный
 to order – приказывать
 librarian – библиотекарь
 BC – до нашей эры (сокр. от Before Christ)
 papyrus rolls – папирусные свитки
 to establish – учреждать, основывать
 medieval – средневековый
 monastery – монастырь
 public library – публичная библиотека
 communication – передача информации, общение,

СВЯЗЬ

to record – записывать (на пленку и т.п.)
 to store – хранить
 to inquire – наводить справки, узнавать
 to relax – отдыхать, развлекаться
 to keep in touch with – поддерживать связь с
 to exchange – обмениваться(ся)
 staff – служебный персонал, штат
 duty – долг
 to select – выбирать
 to purchase – закупать, приобретать
 event – событие
 reference book – справочник
 and the like – и тому подобное

QUESTIONS

1. What word does the word "library" come from?
2. What is a library?
3. Where did the first libraries appear?
4. What do you know about the famous library at Alexandria?
5. What is the library today?
6. Where can libraries be found?
7. Why do people go to libraries?
8. What are the famous libraries of the world?
9. What do we call the people who help us in libraries?
10. Have you got any books at home?
11. Who are your favourite authors?
12. Do you often borrow books from the library?

to design – создавать, моделировать, конструировать
 costume – одежда, костюм
 handicraft – ремесло, ручная работа
 hobbyist – любитель, человек имеющий определенное хобби
 saxophone – саксофон
 to collect – собирать
 stamp – марка
 coin – монета
 matchbox – спичечный коробок
 record – пластинка
 postcard – почтовая открытка
 value – ценность
 valuable – ценный, дорогой
 to house – помещать, размещать
 in a small way – в малом масштабе, понемногу
 item – предмет
 a good deal of – много
 rare – редкий
 private – частный, личный
 to take pleasure in – получать удовольствие от
 no matter what kind of hobby a person has – чем бы человек ни увлекался
 opportunity – возможность
 to add – добавлять
 exciting – увлекательный, захватывающий
 aspect – аспект, сторона

QUESTIONS

1. Tastes differ. Can you say the same about hobbies?
2. Have you chosen a hobby according to your character and taste?
3. Which hobby groups do you know?
4. The most popular hobby group is doing things, isn't it? What kind of activities does this group include?
5. What do you know about gardening?
6. Do you like computer games?
7. Are you fond of making things?
8. Do you know any hobbies of the famous people?
9. Have you ever collected anything?
10. What can be collected?
11. Do you know of any private collections that were given to museums or art galleries?
12. Do you agree that learning can be the most exciting aspect of a hobby? Why?

MY FAVOURITE BOOK *

I've recently read a book which has made a very deep impression on me. It is called *Gone with the Wind* and it makes really unforgettable reading. The author of the book is Margaret Mitchell. She was born in Atlanta, Georgia, into a family of the president of the Atlanta Historical Society. All the family were interested in American history and she grew up in an atmosphere of stories about the Civil War.

After graduating from college Margaret Mitchell worked for a time for the Atlanta Journal. In 1925 she got married. In the following ten years she put on paper all the stories she had heard about the Civil War. The result was *Gone with the Wind*. It was first published in 1936 and became the talking point of all America. In 1939 it was made into a highly successful film. Vivien Leigh and Clark Gable played the leading roles. Vivien Leigh won the Oscar. Everyone loved her high-spirited and beautiful heroine, Scarlett O'Hara.

The story is set around the time of the American Civil War (1861-65) when the Southern States went to war with the North to defend their way of life. It was a way of life in which rich gentry lived in large houses and owned huge areas of land, cultivated by black slaves. Scarlett O'Hara was born into one of these rich houses. When this way of life was destroyed and all her family's wealth taken away by the advancing Northerners, the spoilt, willful Scarlett had to grow up and use all her wit and intelligence – and beauty – to build a new life.

But *Gone with the Wind* is also about a love triangle. While Scarlett loves the quiet, gentlemanly Ashley Wilkes, the wild and decidedly ungentlemanly Rhett Butler is in love with her. After Ashley marries someone else, and after many adventures of her own, Scarlett does marry Rhett – but only for money. The marriage is stormy and eventually Rhett walks out on her, but by that time Scarlett has realized that she loves him after all. Scarlett thinks of some way of getting him back, but we never know if she does.

Margaret Mitchell never wrote a sequel to answer this burning question. She died in 1949 in a car crash.

Not so long ago, in 1991 a publishing company asked Alexandra Ripley, a historical novelist to do the job. Her novel *Scarlett* was not in the same class as the original. Critics have been writing very bad reviews of *Scarlett*, but the book is popular with the public.

SHOPPING *

One day my friend Nick and I decided to go shopping. I took my salary and Nick took his father's salary. Nick needed some new clothes badly. There are a lot of shops, supermarkets and department stores in the centre of the city, so we decided to go through some of them.

The first shop on our way was a large supermarket. We needed some groceries that's why we went there. The choice of goods was very impressive. It seemed to us that on the counters and shelves there was everything one could want. We could see sausages of different kinds, fish, meat, poultry. At the bakery there was bread, rolls, biscuits. In the dairy department there was milk, cream, cheese, butter. Everything was nicely packed and when we came to the cashier our baskets were full of groceries.

Then we went to the department store which was right across the street. Nick and I are fond of computers and video and hi-fi equipment, so we couldn't go past the electric appliances department (frankly speaking, it was the first department we saw). There were a lot of computers, video cassette recorders, TV sets, hi-fi centres and tape recorders. But we had everything we needed at home, so we just had a look at the latest models. But we needed some presents. It was my mother's birthday in a few days and Nick's father's birthday in a week. I decided to buy a food processor and Nick chose an electric razor.

And then, at last, we found the men's clothing department. There were a lot of suits, trousers, jackets, shirts and many other things. Nick needed a suit because he was going to the theatre with his girlfriend and her parents to see *Pygmalion*. As you probably remember, Nick is very tall and slim. So it is always difficult to find clothes that would suit him perfectly. The shop assistant asked Nick's size and offered him a nice suit. But when Nick tried it on I couldn't help laughing. The jacket was too big for him and the trousers were too short. He looked so funny! The shop assistant thought for a moment and then suggested that Nick should try on some jackets and some trousers separately. An hour later Nick looked like an English gentleman. The pin-striped jacket matched the black trousers perfectly. The shop assistant also showed Nick a wonderful tie and he immediately agreed to buy it.

We had to go home by taxi because our bags were so huge that we could hardly lift them. We came home completely broke but happy.

MY FAVOURITE SINGER *

My favourite singer is Michael Jackson. I like his songs very much because they are full of energy and very melodic. I like to listen to his songs and do something. In the morning I turn on my cassette-player, listen to Michael Jackson and do my morning exercises. I also like the way he dances.

I'd like to tell you a few words about Michael Jackson's earlier days. There were ten in Michael's family. They lived in a small four-room house. Michael sang in public for the first time when he was five. Since that time he has always been in the public eye. Michael's father wanted all his five sons to be professional musicians. As the Jackson 5 they became professional when Michael was eight years old. They moved to Detroit and became the best-selling group of Motown Records.

When Michael started to sing in the Jackson 5 he was only five years old and he couldn't understand a great deal of what was going on around him. People made a lot of decisions concerning his life and he didn't take part in it.

Michael loved to sing. He wasn't forced into this business. He worked a lot and he did it because he enjoyed it and because it was natural for him.

There were times when he came home from school and he only had time to put his books and get ready for the studio. He often sang until late at night, even if it was past his bedtime. There was a park across the street from the studio, and Michael looked at the kids playing games. And he just stared at them in wonder – he couldn't imagine such freedom, such a carefree life.

But he didn't work in vain. He learned a lot. He had to struggle, he had to sacrifice a lot. Now he says about himself that he feels like an old soul, someone who has seen a lot and experienced a lot.

We don't know much about his personal life because Michael avoids publicity. He seems to be full of contradictions. He is very shy and as he himself says, in the crowd he is afraid, on stage he is safe. He would sleep on stage if he could. He is well-known for his childish tastes. It's not a secret that his favourite hero is Peter Pan. Michael has been called "the child who never grew up", but I think he is a grown-up who was never allowed to be a child.

THE PROTECTION OF NATURE

1. About two hundred years ago man lived in harmony with nature, because, industry was not much developed.

2. Today, however, the contradictions between man and nature are dramatic. 3. Every year world industry, throws out into atmosphere about 1,000 million tons of dust and other harmful substances. 4. People of many cities suffer from smog. 5. Forests are disappearing. 6. The pollution of the air, oceans, seas, rivers and lakes, and the destruction of the ozone layer could lead our planet to a global catastrophe. 7. The Earth is our home, that is why we must take care of it, for ourselves and for the next generations. 8. We must keep our environment clean.

9. More than twenty years ago a pulp-and-paper factory was built on the shore of Lake Baikal. 10. As a result, because of the water pollution, more than 50 per cent of the world's purest water has been ruined. 11. The whole ecological system of the lake has changed greatly. 12. Some organisms that can be found only in Lake Baikal are disappearing, trees are dying from the dust and gas blow-outs of the factory.

13. So, scientists, writers, workers put the problem of Lake Baikal sharply in the press, among public bodies and in the government. 14. Lake Baikal and its shores have been declared a specially protected zone of the country. 15. There is a hope that one of the most beautiful and the deepest lakes of the world will never die.

16. More than 30 years ago the Aral was a bright blue sea with a lot of fish. 17. The rivers Amudarya and Syrdarya supplied it with water. 18. But then the water of the rivers was diverted to cotton plantations. 19. As a result, the Aral now is in a very dangerous position. 20. If no immediate measures are taken, the Aral Sea will disappear by the year 2010. 21. There are many other places on our planet that need immediate help. 22. Each of us must do everything possible to keep the land, air and water clean.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. How can schoolchildren protect nature?
 - We plant trees, flowers. We take care of animals. Schoolchildren must not break trees, must not pick flowers in the forest or in the field, must not throw waste paper or other things into rivers or lakes.

VOCABULARY

Motown Records – Мотан Рекордс известная компания грамазиса, расположенная в Детройте
 Peter Pan – Питер Пэн (герой книг английского писателя Джеймса Барри, мальчик, который не рос)
 the way he dances – как он танцует
 in the public eye – на виду
 professional – профессиональный
 to move – переехать (в другое место)
 to go on – происходить
 to consert – касаться, иметь отношение
 to force – заставить силой
 it was past his bedtime – ему давно было пора ложиться спать
 to stare in wonder – смотреть в изумлении
 to imagine – представлять себе
 carefree – беззаботный
 in vain – напрасно
 to sacrifice – принести в жертву
 soul – душа
 to experience – испытать, пережить
 to avoid – избегать
 publicity – гласность, реклама
 contradiction – противоречие
 shy – застенчивый
 crowd – толпа
 on stage he is safe – на сцене он чувствует себя в безопасности
 childish – детский
 grown-up – взрослый (человек)
 to allow – разрешать, позволять

QUESTIONS

1. What role does music play in your life?
2. What kind of music do you like to listen to: classical, popular, rock or chamber music?
3. How often do you listen to music?
4. Do you like Michael Jackson's songs?
5. Who is your favourite composer?
6. What is your favourite orchestra or pop group?
7. What do you know about them?
8. Do you think a person really loves music if he enjoys all kinds of concerts equally?
9. Do you often go to music concerts?
10. Do you play a musical instrument? Are you good at playing it?

ОХРАНА ПРИРОДЫ

1. Около двухсот лет назад человек жил в гармонии с природой, потому что промышленность была не очень развита. 2. Сегодня, однако, противоречия между человеком и природой драматичны. 3. Ежегодно мировая индустрия выбрасывает в атмосферу около одного миллиарда тонн пыли и других вредных веществ. 4. Жители многих городов страдают от смога. 5. Песа исчезают. 6. Загрязнение озонового слоя могут привести нашу планету к глобальной катастрофе. 7. Земля – наш дом, поэтому мы должны заботиться о ней ради самих себя и ради следующих поколений. 8. Мы должны сохранить нашу окружающую среду чистой. 9. Более двадцати лет назад на берегу озера Байкал была построена бумажно-целлюлозная фабрика. 10. В результате из-за загрязнения воды было погублено 50% самой чистой в мире воды. 11. Сильно изменилась вся экологическая система озера. 12. Некоторые организмы, которые можно найти только в озере Байкал, исчезают, деревья умирают от пыли и газовых выбросов. 13. Поэтому ученые, писатели, рабочие остро поставили проблему озера Байкал в прессе, среди общественных организаций, в правительстве. 14. Озеро Байкал и его берега были объявлены особо охраняемой зоной в стране. 15. Есть надежда, что одно из самых красивых и глубоких озер мира никогда не умрет. 16. Более тридцати лет назад Арал был ярко-голубым морем с обилием рыбы. 17. Реки Амударья и Сырдарья повернули на хлопковые плантации. 18. В этих рек была сажена рыба в очень опасном положении. 19. В результате сейчас Арал в очень опасном положении. 20. Если не будут приняты немедленные меры, Аральское море исчезнет к 2010 году. 21. На нашей планете есть много других мест, которые нуждаются в немедленной помощи. 22. Каждый из нас должен делать все возможное, чтобы сохранить землю, воздух и воду чистыми.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Как могут школьники охранять природу?
 – Мы сажаем деревья, цветы. Мы заботимся о животных. Школьники не должны ломать деревья, не должны рвать цветы в лесу или в поле, не должны использовать бумагу или другие вещи выбрасывать в реки или озера.

VOCABULARY

Gone with the Wind – Унесенные ветром
 the Civil War – Гражданская война между Севером и Югом
 Vivien Leigh – Вивьен Ли
 Clark Gable – Кларк Гейбл
 Scarlett O'Hara – Скарлетт О'Хара
 Alexandra Ripley – Александра Риплей
 it became the talking point of all America – о ней говорили по всей Америке
 a highly successful film – фильм, пользующийся большим успехом
 high-spirited – отважный, пылкий
 heroine – героиня
 southern – южный
 to defend – защищать
 gentry – господа (нетитулованное, мелкопоместное дворянство)
 to own – владеть, иметь в собственности
 huge – огромный
 area – площадь, пространство
 to cultivate – обрабатывать
 sjaue – раб
 to destroy – разрушать, уничтожать
 wealth – богатство
 to advance – продвигаться вперед
 northerner – северянин
 spoil – избалованный
 willful – упрямый
 wit – сообразительность
 triangle – треугольник
 gentlemanly – воспитанный
 wild – неистовый, дикий
 decidedly – явно
 stormy – бурный
 eventually – в конечном счете
 to walk out on smb – уйти (от жены, мужа)
 burning – жгучий
 sequel – продолжение
 review – обзор

VOCABULARY

salary – зарплата
 to need badly – очень нуждаться
 department store – универсам
 to go through – зд. пройти
 on one's way – по дороге, на пути
 groceries – продукты
 that's why – поэтому, вот почему
 choice – выбор
 impressive – впечатляющий
 on the counters – на прилавках
 sausage – колбаса
 poultry – птица
 baker – хлебный отдел
 roll – булочка
 dairy – молочные продукты
 cream – сливки
 nicely packed – красиво упакованный
 right across the street – прямо через дорогу
 video equipment – видео-аппаратура
 hi-fi equipment – аудио-аппаратура
 to go past – пройти мимо
 electric appliances – электроприборы
 to have a look – взглянуть
 the latest models – последние модели
 food processor – кухонный комбайн
 electric razor – электробритва
 men's clothing department – отдел мужской одежды
 suit – костюм
 trousers – брюки
 jacket – пиджак
 shirt – рубашка
 slim – стройный
 to suit perfectly – быть впору, прекрасно подходит
 to try on – примерять
 I couldn't help laughing – Я не мог не рассмеяться
 to suggest – предлагать
 separately – отдельно
 pin-striped jacket – пиджак в тонкую полоску
 to match – соответствовать, подходить, сочетаться
 tie – галстук
 to agree – согласиться
 huge – огромный
 hardly – едва, с трудом
 to lift – поднимать
 broke – без денег
 completely – совершенно

90 THE NATURE OF GREAT BRITAIN

1. Great Britain is situated on islands. 2. It is washed by seas from all sides. 3. That's why, the climate and the nature of Great Britain is very specific. 4. As for the climate of the British Isles, it is not very cold in winter and never very hot in summer. 5. There is no ice on the lakes and rivers in winter. 6. It rains very often in all seasons. 7. The weather changes very often. 8. Besides, Britain is famous for its fogs. 9. Sometimes fogs are so thick, that it is impossible to see anything within 2 or 3 metres.

10. The nature of the Britain Isles is picturesque. 11. There are many rivets and very beautiful lakes, but there are no great forests in die British Isles. 12. The mountains there are not very high, but very beautiful. 13. The most picturesque part of the country is Highlands in the North of Scotland. 14. This is a region of mountains and rivers, small towns and villages. 15. In Wales there are also many beautiful mountains and valleys. 16. Here you can see a lot of sheep and not many people. 17. The higher mountain in Wales is Snowdon.

18. Every one who comes to England says that it looks like one great beautiful park. 19. The Englishmen love their country and take care of it. 20. They are very fond of hedges. 21. They prefer hedges to ordinary fences. 22. The hedges are very beautiful in different seasons.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. How do Englishmen prefer to spend their holidays?
 – By the sea, of course. There are a lot of small comfortable hotels and nice beaches at the seaside.
2. Are there many parks in Great Britain?
 – Yes, there are lots of them. Englishmen like to spend their days off in parks. By the way, they may walk, play and even lie on the lawns there.

92 SEASONS *

There are four seasons in a year: spring, summer, autumn and winter. Every season is beautiful in its own way.

When spring comes nature awakens from its long winter sleep. The days become longer and the nights become shorter. The ground is covered with emerald-green grass and the first flowers. The air is fresh, the sky is blue and cloudless, and the sun shines brightly. The trees are in full blossom. The nightingale begins to sing its lovely songs, and sweet melodies may be heard from every wood and park. The days are warm and everything is full of life and joy.

Spring is followed by summer. The weather is usually fine in summer, but it can be very hot, especially in July. Sometimes there are storms with thunder and lightning. In summer people try to get away from the city noise and spend more time in the open air. They pick mushrooms and berries in the forest, swim in the rivers and lakes, go fishing and boating. Most people prefer to have their holidays in summer.

Autumn begins in September. The days become shorter and the nights become longer. The leaves turn yellow, red and brown and fall to the ground. Most birds fly away to warm countries. There is a short spell of dry sunny weather in September which is called Indian Summer. It is a beautiful time when the sky is cloudless, the trees around are golden, the air is transparent and it is still warm. But gradually it gets colder and colder. It often rains in October and November which makes autumn an unpleasant season.

In winter the sun sets early and rises late. The rivers and lakes are frozen over. Everything is covered with snow. Sometimes it is very cold, about 25:30 degrees below zero. Going out in such weather isn't very pleasant. Winter is a good time for sports. People go in for skating and skiing. Tobogganing is also popular, not as a kind of sports, but rather as fun.

As for me, I like all the seasons, but I think there is nothing like late spring.

91 SPACE AGE

For a period of many millennia man's inquisitive mind strove to penetrate into the depth of the Universe. This expresses man's unquenchable thirst for knowledge, his strive to understand his role in the world.

By flying into space man is directly penetrating into a new sphere which involves frequently unpredictable discoveries. Scientists are greatly interested in space exploration because today physics, chemistry, biology, astronomy need new data, which can not be found on the Earth.

In 1957 the Soviet Union successfully launched the world's first satellite Sputnik I. The first manned spaceship "Vostok", piloted by Yuri Gagarin was launched in the Soviet Union on April 12, 1961. It ushered in a new era in the history of mankind. This feat set in the motion other events that led to the landing by the USA two first astronauts on the Moon in 1969 and to a number of other space exploration efforts by other countries, including joint flights in which international crews participated.

The year 1975 saw a successful experiment flight of Soviet and American spaceships.

The most fantastic projects have become a reality. Since the first space flight cosmonauts have orbited the Earth, walked out into the space, transferred from one space station to another. All this became possible due to achievements of cybernetics, automation and other branches of science.

The world interest in outer space has grown steadily with advance of space technology. It has been unanimously recognized that use of outer space should be carried out for the good of science and for the benefit of all the states and no weapons of mass distraction should be placed in the orbit around the Earth or stationed in space. Outer space should be used only for peaceful purposes.

VOCABULARY

millennia – тысячелетия
 inquisitive – любознательный
 unquenchable thirst – неутолимая жажда
 to strive – стремиться
 to penetrate – проникнуть
 Universe – Вселенная
 to involve – влечь за собой
 unpredictable – непредсказуемый
 artificial – искусственный
 to underestimate – недооценить
 exploration – исследование

93 ENGLISH WEATHER *

The weather in England is very changeable. A fine morning can change into a wet afternoon and evening. And a nasty morning can change to a fine afternoon. That is why it is natural for the English to use the comparison "as changeable as the weather" of a person who often changes his mood or opinion about something. "Other countries have a climate; in England we have weather." This statement is often made by the English to describe the meteorological conditions of their country.

The English also say that they have three variants of weather: when it rains in the morning, when it rains in the afternoon or when it rains all day long.

The weather is the favourite conversational topic in England. When two Englishmen meet, their first words will be "How do you do?" or "How are you?" And after the reply "Very well, thank you" or "How are you?" the next remark is almost certain to be about the weather. When they go abroad the English often surprise people of other nationalities by this tendency to talk about the weather, a topic of conversation that other people do not find so interesting.

The best time of the year in England is spring (of course, it rains in spring too).

The two worst months in Britain are January and February. They are cold, damp and unpleasant. The best place in the world then is at home by the big fire.

Summer months are rather cold and there can be a lot of rainy days. So most people who look forward to summer holidays, plan to go abroad for the summer, to France or somewhere on the Continent.

The most unpleasant aspect of English weather is fog and smog. This is extremely bad in big cities and especially in London.

The fog spreads everywhere, it is in the streets and it creeps into the houses. Cars move along slowly, but still street accidents are frequent in the fog. People cannot see each other. They creep along the houses touching them with their hands not to lose their way or not to be run over by a car.

VOCABULARY

changeable – изменчивый, неустойчивый
 wet – сырой, мокрый
 nasty – мерзкий, противный
 comparison – сравнение
 mood – настроение

to usher in – провозгласить
unanimously – единодушно
weapons of mass distraction – оружие массового уничтожения

QUESTIONS

1. Why did man strive to penetrate into the depth of the Universe?
2. How is space technology utilized for economic needs?
3. Why are scientists interested in space exploration?
4. Who was the first Soviet cosmonaut?
5. Why is mutual cooperation of the countries in the field of space exploration necessary for mankind?

GALAXIES

There are thousands of millions of galaxies in space. We can not say how many galaxies there are because we do not know the extension of space. The Milky Way Galaxy in which we live is probably an average galaxy. It contains about 100 billion stars. The Milky Way Galaxy is a spiral galaxy with two arms. It is estimated to have a diameter of about 100000 light years and to have a thickness, or depth, of about 20000 light years. It has a stellar population of about 100 billion stars and contains additional dust and gas – about 10% of the total mass of galaxy. Most of the dust and gas is concentrated in the arm structure, where it may amount about 50% of the mass of the arms. It is rotating about a point at its centre. The rotation of the Galaxy carried our Sun and us about the centre in about 225 million years. The Sun will travel completely around the centre of the galaxy in about 225 million years.

We are in the plane of the disc of our Galaxy and about 1/3 the distance between one edge and the centre of the Galaxy – about 15000 light years from the edge and about 30000 light years from the centre.

Through the telescopes we can see that the Milky Way is made up of countless stars. This is the edge of our Galaxy, seen from our position inside the Galaxy. The edge of our Galaxy lies in Taurus and in Sagittarius.

VOCABULARY

average – средний, обычный
to estimate – рассчитывать
light year – световой год
total mass – общая масса
to rotate – вращаться
countless – бесчисленные
Taurus – Телец (созвездие)
Sagittarius – Стрелец (созвездие)

opinion – мнение
statement – утверждение
meteorological – метеорологический
remark – замечание
to go abroad – поехать за границу
nationality – национальность
tendency – тенденция
damp – влажный, сырой
fire – камин
to look forward to – с нетерпением ждать
the Continent – континент (англ. Европа)
aspect – аспект, сторона
fog – туман
smog (smoke + fog) – смог
extremely – чрезвычайно
to spread (spread, spread) – распространять(ся), расстилать(ся)
to creep (crept, crept) – ползти, красться
accident – несчастный случай
frequent – частый
to lose way – заблудиться
to be run over by a car – попасть под машину

QUESTIONS

1. The weather in England is very changeable, isn't it?
2. What comparison do the English use when they want to describe a person whose mood and opinion changes very often?
3. What statement is often made by the English to describe the meteorological conditions of their country?
4. How often does it rain in England?
5. The weather is the favourite conversational topic in England, isn't it? Do you find this topic of conversation interesting?
6. What is the best time of the year in England?
7. When do the English prefer to stay at home by the big fire?
8. How do the English spend their short English summer?
9. What do you know about London fogs?
10. What kind of weather do you like best of all?
11. Where do you get the weather forecast (прогноз погоды) from? Do you always believe it?
12. Which do you like better: when it's cold or hot?
13. What is the weather like today?
14. Do you know the weather forecast for tomorrow?
15. What is the weather like in Moscow in winter (summer, autumn, spring)?

ПРИРОДА ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ

1. Великобритания расположена на островах.
2. Она омывается морями со всех сторон.
3. Поэтому климат и природа Великобритании очень специфичны.
4. Что касается климата Британских островов, там не очень холодно зимой и никогда не бывает очень жарко летом.
5. На озерах и реках зимой не бывает льда.
6. Во все времена года очень часто идет дождь.
7. Погода меняется очень часто.
8. Кроме того, Британия знаменита своими туманами.
9. Иногда туманы такие густые, что невозможно увидеть что-либо в пределах 2 или 3 метров.

10. Природа Британских островов живописна.
11. Там много рек и очень красивых озер, но на Британских островах нет больших лесов.
12. Горы там не очень высокие, но очень красивые.
13. Наиболее живописная часть страны – Высокогорье в Северной Шотландии.
14. Это область гор и рек, небольших городов и деревень.
15. В Уэльсе также много красивых гор и долин.
16. Здесь можно увидеть много овец и не очень много людей.
17. Самая высокая гора в Уэльсе – Сноудон.

18. Каждый, кто приезжает в Англию, говорит, что она выглядит как один большой красивый парк.
19. Англичане любят свою страну и заботятся о ней.
20. Они очень увлекаются живыми изгородями.
21. Они предпочитают живые изгороди заборам.
22. Живые изгороди очень красивы в разные времена года.

ВОПРОСЫ И ОТВЕТЫ

1. Как англичане предпочитают проводить отпуск?
– У моря, конечно. На побережье множество маленьких удобных отелей и прекрасных пляжей.
2. В Великобритании много парков?
– Да, много. Англичане любят проводить выходные дни в парках. Между прочим, они могут ходить, играть и даже лежать там на газонах.

VOCABULARY

season – время года
nature – природа
to awaken – пробуждать(ся)
ground – земля
to cover – покрывать
emerald-green – изумрудно-зеленый
fresh – свежий
to be in blossom – быть в цвету
nightingale – соловей
lovely – красивый, прекрасный
sweet – зд. приятный
melody – мелодия
joy – радость
thunder – гром
lightning – молния
to pick mushrooms and berries – собирать грибы и ягоды
to go fishing – заниматься рыбной ловлей
to go boating – кататься на лодке
to prefer – предпочитать
transparent – прозрачный
to freeze (froze, frozen) – замерзать
tobogganing – катание на санках
there is nothing like – нет ничего лучше

QUESTIONS

1. How many seasons are there in a year?
2. When does nature awaken from her long winter sleep?
3. Why do we like spring so much?
4. Why do people try to spend more time in the open air in summer?
5. Is summer the best season for tourism?
6. Where did you go last summer?
7. Do you like Indian summer? Why?
8. Do you like late autumn?
9. What do you usually do on a nasty rainy day?
10. What is the weather like in winter?
11. Do you go in for skating or skiing?
12. Were you fond of playing snowballs and making snowmen when you were a child?
13. Most people prefer summer to any other season of the year. What about you?
14. What are the advantages and disadvantages of each season?

Сергеев Сергей Павлович (составитель)
English, 120 Topics.
Английский язык, 120 разговорных тем
Справочные материалы

ООО «Буклайн»

Тираж 10 000 экз. 485.

Отпечатано в Подольском филиале ЧПК
142110, Подольск, ул. Кирова, 25.

По вопросам сотрудничества
обращаться по тел. в Москве
(095) 765-2686

OZON
INTERNET MARKET



3538490

www.ozon.ru

